DOCUMENT RESUME

ED 143 237 FL 008 816

AUTHOR Roberts, Tom; Arrowsmith, Gary
TITLE Lessons in Nepali. A Revision of the Text.
INSTITUTION Peace Corps, Washington, D.C.
PUB DATE Jun 66
NOTE 294p.; Best copy available

EDRS PRICE MF-$0.83 HC-$15.39 Plus Postage.
DESCRIPTORS *Audiolingual Methods; English; Glossaries; Instructional Materials; *Language Instruction; Language Skills; *Nepali; Number Systems; Pattern Drills (Language); *Second Language Learning; Teaching Methods; *Textbooks; Vocabulary

ABSTRACT

This textbook of Nepali lessons is a revision of a text originally developed in 1965. Materials are divided into seven units and are organized to follow an audiolingual approach with pattern drills. The numeric system of Nepali is also outlined. A Nepali-English glossary is included, with both romanized and script versions of Nepali words, as well as an English-Nepali glossary and an English-Nepali technical glossary for surveyors. (CLK)

****
* Documents acquired by ERIC include many informal unpublished *
* materials not available from other sources. ERIC makes every effort *
* to obtain the best copy available. Nevertheless, items of marginal *
* reproducibility are often encountered and this affects the quality *
* of the microfiche and hardcopy reproductions ERIC makes available *
* via the ERIC Document Reproduction Service (EDRS). EDRS is not *
* responsible for the quality of the original document. Reproductions *
* supplied by EDRS are the best that can be made from the original. *
****

ED143237

LESSONS IN NEPALI

U. of Hawaii Peace Corps Training Center
Revision of 1965 text developed by Joseph Connors, U. of Washington
Tom Roberts and Gary Arrowsmith
1966

H0008816

Peace Corps

LESSONS IN NEPALI

A Revision of the Text

Developed by

Mr. Joseph Connors of the University of Washington

For Nepal VII, October 1965

Revision made by

Mr. Tom Roberts and Gary Arrowsmith

University of Hawaii Peace Corps Training Center

For Nepal VIII, IX, X, XI

June 1966

This text is the joint property of the University of Washington Peace Corps Training and the University of Hawaii Peace Corps Training Center and is not to be duplicated without the permission of one of these organizations.

FL0088116

NEPALI

UNIT I

Vocabulary

luṅgā	clothes
ṭopi	~~hat~~ cap
kamij	shirt
juttā	shoes
chhoṭo mojā	socks (short socks)
lāmo mojā	stockings (long socks)
suruwāl	trousers
phaṛiyā	skirt
sāri	sari
mahāṅgo	expensive
sasto	cheap
nayā	new
purāno	old
phohor	dirty
saphā	clean
yo	this (sometimes: 'these')
tyo	that (sometimes: 'those')
i	these
ti	those

chha	is
chhan	are
chhaina	is not
chhainan	are not

This/That ___ is ___

NEPALI There/There UNIT I Patterns

Teaching Kit ?

Repeat after the teacher (repetition)

Topic Comment

This cap is expensive

yo ṭopi mahãgo chha mã(h)go

yo kamij mahãgo chha

yo phariyā mahãgo chha

yo sāri mahãgo chha

yo lugā mahãgo chha

yo juttā mahãgo chha

yo chhoṭo mojā mahãgo chha

yo lāmo mojā mahãgo chha

yo suruwāl mahãgo chha

tyo ṭopi sasto chha

tyo kamij sasto chha

tyo phariyā sasto chha

tyo sāri sasto chha

tyo lugā sasto chha

tyo juttā sasto chha

tyo chhoṭo mojā sasto chha

tyo lāmo mojā sasto chha

tyo suruwāl sasto chha

i ṭopi nayā̃ chhan

i kamij nayā̃ chhan

i phariyā nayā̃ chhan

i sāri nayā̃ chhan

i lugā nayā̃ chhan

i juttā nayā̃ chhan

i chhoṭo mojā nayā̃ chhan

i lāmo mojā nayā̃ chhan

i suruwāl nayā̃ chhan

ti ṭopi purāno chhan

ti kamij purāno chhan

ti phariyā purāno chhan

ti sāri purāno chhan

ti luga purāno chhan

ti juttā purāno chhan

ti chhoṭo mojā purāno chhan

ti lāmo mojā purāno chhan

ti suruwāl purāno chhan

Substitute the word given (substitution):

T. yo ṭopi mahāgo chha

S. yo ṭopi mahāgo chha

T. tyo

S. tyo ṭopi mahāgo chha

T. purāno

S. tyo ṭopi purāno chha

T. kamij

S. tyo kamij purāno chha

T. phohor

S. tyo kamij phohor chha

T. juttā

S. tyo juttā phohor chha

T. nayā

S. tyo juttā nayā chha

T. saphā

S. tyo juttā saphā chha

T. lāmo mojā

S. tyo lāmo mojā saphā chha

T. ṭopi

S. tyo ṭopi saphā chha.

T. phariyā

S. tyo phariyā saphā chha

T. nayā̃

S. tyo phariyā nayā̃ chha

T. purāno

S. tyo phariyā purāno chha

T. phohor

S. tyo phariyā phohor chha

T. mahā̃go

S. tyo phariyā mahā̃go chha

T. juttā

S. tyo juttā mahā̃go chha

T. suruwāl

S. tyo suruwāl mahā̃go chha

T. sāri

S. tyo sāri mahā̃go chha

T. chhoṭo mojā

S. tyo chhoṭo mojā mahā̃go chha

T. lugā

S. tyo lugā mahā̃go chha

T. juttā

S. tyo juttā mahā̃go chha

T. sasto

S. tyo juttā sasto chha

T. lugā

S. tyo lugā sasto chha

T. mahāgo

S. tyo lugā mahāgo chha

T. purāno

S. tyo lugā purāno chha

T. yo

S. yo lugā purāno chha

T. saphā

S. yo lugā saphā chha

T. juttā

S. yo juttā saphā chha

T. tyo

S. tyo juttā saphā chha

T. kamij

S. tyo kamij saphā chha

T. mahāgo

S. tyo kamij mahāgo chha

T. chhoṭo mojā

S. tyo chhoṭo mojā mahāgo chha

T. sasto

S. tyo chhoṭo mojā sasto chha

T. yo

S. yo chhoṭo mojā sasto chha

T. lāmo mojā

S. yo lāmo mojā sasto chha

T. saphā

S. yo lāmo mojā saphā chha

T. suruwāl

S. yo suruwāl saphā chha

Note: Watch alternation between "chha/chhan"

T. yo topi mahāgo chha

S. yo topi mahāgo chha

T. i

S. i topi mahāgo chhan

T. ti

S. ti topi mahāgo chhan

T. kamij

S. ti kamij mahāgo chhan

T. tyo

S. tyo kamij mahāgo chha

T. juttā

S. tyo juttā mahāgo chha

T. sasto

S. tyo juttā sasto chha

T. ti

S. ti juttā sasto chhan

T. i

S. i juttā sasto chhan

T. suruwāl

S. i suruwāl sasto chhan

T. lāmo mojā

S. i lāmo mojā sasto chhan

T. yo

S. yo lāmo mojā sasto chha

T. phariyā

S. yo phariyā sasto chha

T. nayā̃

S. yo phariyā nayā̃ chha

T. i

S. i phariyā nayā̃ chhan

T. ti

S. ti phariyā nayā̃ chhan

T. topi

S. ti topi nayā̃ chhan

T. juttā

S. ti juttā nayā̃ chhan

T. yo

S. yo juttā nayā̃ chha

T. ti

S. ti juttā nayā̃ chhan

T. suruwāl

S. ti suruwāl nayā̃ chhan

T. sasto

S. ti suruwāl sasto chhan

T. yo

S. yo suruwāl sasto chha

T. phariyā

S. yo phariyā sasto chha

T. i

S. i phariyā sasto chhan

T. ti

S. ti phariyā sasto chhan

T. kamij

S. ti kamij sasto chhan

T. tyo

S. tyo kamij sasto chha

Repeat after the teacher (repetition)

yo ṭopi mahãgo chhaina. His cap is not expensive

yo kamij mahãgo chhaina.

yo phariyã mahãgo chhaina.

yo sãri mahãgo chhaina.

yo luṅgã mahãgo chhaina.

yo chhoṭo mojã mahãgo chhaina.

yo lãmo mojã mahãgo chhaina.

yo suruwãl mahãgo chhaina.

tyo ṭopi sasto chhaina.

tyo kamij sasto chhaina.

tyo phariyã sasto chhaina.

tyo sãri sasto chhaina.

tyo luṅgã sasto chhaina.

tyo lãmo mojã sasto chhaina.

tyo juttã sasto chhaina.

tyo chhoṭo mojã sasto chhaina.

tyo suruwãl sasto chhaina.

i ṭopi nayã chhainan.

i kamij nayã chhainan.

i phariyã nayã chhainan.

i sãri nayã chhainan.

i luṅgã nayã chhainan.

i juttã nayã chhainan.

i chhoṭo mojā nayā chhainan.

i lāmo mojā nayā chhainan.

i suruwāl nayā chhainan.

ti ṭopi purāno chhainan.

ti kamij purāno chhainan.

ti phariyā purāno chhainan.

ti sāri purāno chhainan.

ti lugā purāno chhainan.

ti juttā purāno chhainan.

ti chhoṭo mojā purāno chhainan.

ti lāmo mojā purāno chhainan.

ti suruwāl purāno chhainan.

i ṭopi saphā chhainan.

i kamij saphā chhainan.

tyo ṭopi saphā chhaina.

yo kamij saphā chhaina.

yo sāri saphā chhaina.

tyo lugā saphā chhaina.

tyo juttā saphā chhaina.

yo chhoṭo mojā saphā chhaina.

yo lāmo mojā saphā chhaina.

tyo suruwāl saphā chhaina.

i ṭopi phohor chhainan.

yo ṭopi phohor chhaina.

ti kamij phohor chhainan.

tyo kamij phohor chhaina.

yo phariyā phohor chhaina.

ti phariyā phohor chhainan.

i sāri nayā chhainan.

yo sāri nayā chhaina.

ti lugā nayā chhainan.

tyo lugā nayā chhaina.

i juttā phohor chhainan.

yo juttā phohor chhaina.

Transformation (change according to the rule): change the negative to positive or positive to negative.

neg → pos
pos → neg

ti kamij purāno chhainan

yo ṭopi sasto chha

i juttā mahāgo chhan

i sāri saphā chhainan

yo phariyā phohor chha

tyo lāmo mojā nayā chhaina

ti lugā purāno chhan

yo suruwāl sasto chhaina

tyo juttā mahāgo chha

i ṭopi sasto chhainan

ti phariyā purāno chhan

yo kamij saphā chha

yo lugā phohor chhaina

tyo lugā saphā chha

i juttā nayā chhainan

ti sāri phohor chhan

tyo juttā mahāgo chhaina

yo suruwāl nayā chha

tyo chhoṭo mojā sast chhaina

i sāri nayā chhan

ti lāmo mojā phohor chhainan

ti chhoṭo mojā purāno chhainan

yo phariyā mahāgo chha

i sāri phòhor chhan

tyo kamij sasto chhaina

yo suruwāl saphā chhaina

ti lugā nayā̃ chhan

i juttā purāno chhainan

yo sāri mahāgo chha

i ṭopi sasto chhainan

tyo juttā nayā̃ chha

yo lugā saphā chhaina

i chhoṭo mojā mahāgo chhan

Repeat after the teacher (repetition)

yo ṭopi mahãgo chha?

yo kamij mahãgo chha?

yo phariyā mahãgo chha?

yo juttā mahãgo chha?

yo chhoṭo mojā mahãgo chha?

tyo ṭopi sasto chha?

tyo kamij sasto chha?

tyo suruwāl mahãgo chha?

tyo juttā sasto chha?

tyo chhoṭo mojā sasto chha?

i ṭopi nayã̃ chhan?

i kamij purāno chhan?

i phariyā nayã̃ chhan?

i sāri purāno chhan?

i juttā nayã̃ chhan?

ti lugā purāno chhan?

ti sāri nayā chhan?

ti ṭopi purāno chhan?

ti phariyā mahãgo chhan?

ti suruwāl purāno chhan?

T. yo topi mahãgo chha?

S. yo topi mahãgo chha?

T. yo topi mahãgo chha.

S. yo topi mahãgo chha.

T. yo juttā mahãgo chha?

S. yo juttā mahãgo chha?

T. yo juttā mahãgo chha.

S. yo juttā mahãgo chha.

T. yo suruwāl mahãgo chha?

S. yo suruwāl mahãgo chha?

T. yo suruwāl mahãgo chhaina.

S. yo suruwāl mahãgo chhaina.

T. yo lugā sasto chha?

S. yo lugā sasto chha?

T. yo lugā sasto chhaina.

S. yo lugā sasto chhaina.

Transformation: answer the following in the affirmative.

T. yo kamij mahãgo chha?

S. yo kamij mahãgo chha.

T. i chhoṭo mojā nayā chhan?

S. i chhoṭo mojā nayā chhan.

T. tyo juttā phohor chha?

S. tyo juttā phohor chha.

T. ti phariyā purāno chhan?

S. ti phariyā purāno chhan.

T. ti lugā phohor chhan?

S. ti lugā phohor chhan.

T. tyo sāri phohor chha?

S. tyo sāri phohor chha.

T. ti kamij purāno chhan?

S. ti kamij purāno chhan.

T. i suruwāl nayā chhan?

S. i suruwāl nayā chhan.

T. ti lugā purāno chhan?

S. ti lugā purāno chhan.

T. yo ṭopi saphā chha?

S. yo ṭopi saphā chha.

T. tyo juttā sasto chha?

S. tyo juttā sasto chha.

T. tyo kamij saphā chha?

S. tyo kamij saphā chha.

T. yo chhoṭo mojā̃ sasto chha?

S. yo chhoṭo mojā̃ sasto chha.

T. yo lāmo mojā̃ saphā̃ chha?

S. yo lāmo mojā̃ saphā̃ chha.

T. tyo luṅgā̃ purāno chha?

S. tyo luṅgā̃ purāno chha.

T. tyo lāmo mojā̃ mahā̃go chha?

S. tyo lāmo mojā̃ mahā̃go chha.

T. yo lāmo mojā̃ sasto chha?

S. yo lāmo mojā̃ sasto chha.

T. yo ṭopi sasto chha?

S. yo ṭopi sasto chha.

T. tyo ṭopi sasto chha?

S. tyo ṭopi sasto chha.

T. tyo phariyā̃ sasto chha?

S. tyo phariyā̃ sasto chha.

T. tyo phariyā̃ nayā̃ chha?

S. tyo phariyā̃ nayā̃chha.

T. tyo phariyā̃ mahā̃go chha?

S. tyo phariyā̃ mahā̃go chha.

T. ti juttā̃ sasto chhan?

S. ti juttā̃ sasto chhan.

T. i lāmo mojā̃ sasto chhan?

S. i lāmo mojā̃ sasto chhan.

T. i phariyā̃ nayā̃ chhan?

S. i phariyā̃ nayā̃ chhan.

T. ti ṭopi nayā̃ chhan.

S. ti ṭopi nayā̃ chhan.

T. tyo kamij mahā̃go chha?

S. tyo kamij mahā̃go chha.

T. i suruwāl sasto chhan?

S. i suruwāl sasto chhan.

Students are instructed to direct questions to other members of the class. The student that answers a question then directs a question to another member of the class. Use the patterns of the preceding drill.

Transformation: answer the following questions in the negative. for example:

T. tyo juttā sasto chha?

S. tyo juttā sasto chhaina.

T. tyo luga saphā chha?

S. tyo lugā saphā chhaina.

T. yo chhoṭo mojā sasto chha?

S. yo chhoṭo mojā sasto chhaina.

T. yo lāmo mojā saphā chha?

S. yo lāmo mojā saphā chhaina.

T. tyo phariyā phohor chha?

S. tyo phariyā phohor chhaina.

T. ti juttā purāno chhan?

S. ti juttā purāno chhainan.

T. ti suruwāl purāno chhan?

S. ti suruwāl purāno chhainan.

T. ti ṭopi phohor chhan?

S. ti ṭopi phohor chhainan.

T. ti lāmo mojā purāno chhan?

S. ti lāmo mojā purāno chhainan.

T. yo suruwāl nayā chha?

S. yo suruwāl nayā chhaina.

T. i ṭopi nayā chhan?

S. i ṭopi nayā chhainan.

T. i sāri purāno chhan?

S. i sāri purāno chhainan.

T. ti phariyā purāno chhan?

S. ti phariyā purāno chhainan.

T. tyo lāmo mojā sasto chha?

S. tyo lāmo mojā sasto chhaina.

T. yo lugā mahāgo chha?

S. yo lugā mahāgo chhaina.

T. yo ṭopi saphā chha?

S. yo ṭopi saphā chhaina.

T. ti lāmo mojā phohor chhan?

S. ti lāmo mojā phohor chhainan.

T. tyo ṭopi nayā chha?

S. tyo ṭopi nayā chhaina.

T. yo lugā saphā chha?

S. yo lugā saphā chhaina.

T. i suruwāl phohor chhan?

S. i suruwāl phohor chhainan.

T. ti sāri purāno chhan?

S. ti sāri purāno chhainan.

T. i kamij sasto chhan?

S. i kamij sasto chhainan.

T. yo kamij sasto chha?

S. yo kamij sasto chhaina.

T. ti suruwāl phohor chhan?

S. ti suruwāl phohor chhainan.

Students are instructed to direct questions to other members of the class. The student that answers a question then directs a question to another member of the class. Use the patterns of the preceding drill.

Repeat the questions and answers after the teacher (repetition)

yo topi mahãgo chha?

yo topi sasto chha.

tyo kamij sasto chha?

tyo kamij mahãgo chha.

yo chhoṭo mojã saphã chha?

yo chhoṭo mojã phohor chha.

i lugã nayã chhan?

i lugã purãno chhan.

ti kamij purãno chhan?

ti kamij nayã chhan.

Transformation: answer the following questions according to the above pattern.

T. yo juttā mahāgo chha?

S. yo juttā sasto chha.

T. yo juttā nayā chha?

S. yo juttā purāno chha.

T. yo juttā saphā chha?

S. yo juttā phohor chha.

T. tyo suruwāl sasto chha?

S. tyo suruwāl mahāgo chha.

T. tyo phariyā phohor chha?

S. tyo phariyā saphā chha.

T. yo kamij nayā chha?

S. yo kamij purāno chha.

T. ti chhoṭo mojā phohor chhan?

S. ti chhoṭo mojā saphā chhan.

T. tyo lugā saphā chha?

S. tyo lugā phohor chha.

T. ti lāmo mojā purāno chhan?

S. ti lāmo mojā nayā chhan.

T. i suruwāl nayā chhan?

S. i suruwāl purāno chhan.

T. tyo chhoṭo mojā sasto chha?

S. tyo chhoṭo mojā mahāgo chha.

T. ti sāri purāno chhan?

S. ti sāri nayā chhan.

T. ti sāri mahãgo chhan?

S. ti sāri sāsto chhan.

T. yo sāri mahãgo chha?

S. yo sāri sasto chha.

T. yo lugā sasto chha?

S. yo lugā mahãgo chha.

T. yo lugā saphā chha?

S. yo lugā phohor chha.

T. yo ṭopi purāno chha?

S. yo ṭopi nayã chha.

T. yo ṭopi nayã chha?

S. yo ṭopi purāno chha.

T. tyo kamij saphā chha?

S. tyo kamij phohor chha.

T. tyo kamij phohor chha?

S. tyo kamij saphā chha.

T. tyo sāri mahãgo chha?

S. tyo sāri sasto chha.

T. yo kamij mahãgo chha?

S. yo kamij sasto chha.

T. tyo kamij sasto chha?

S. tyo kamij mahãgo chha.

T. yo juttā phohor chha?

S. yo juttā saphā chha.

T. i lugā saphā chhan?

S. i lugā phohor chhan.

T. i suruwāl nayā chhan?

S. i suruwāl purāno chhan.

T. tyo lugā saphā chha?

S. tyo lugā phohor chha.

T. yo juttā mahāgo chha?

S. yo juttā sasto chha.

T. tyo sāri phohor chha?

S. tyo sāri saphā chha.

T. yo chhoṭo mojā nayā chha?

S. yo chhoṭo mojā purāno chha.

T. tyo kamij purāno chha?

S. tyo kamij nayā chha.

T. ti suruwāl purāno chhan?

S. ti suruwāl nayā chhan.

T. yo juttā mahāgo chha?

S. yo juttā sasto chha.

T. tyo lugā saphā chha?

S. tyo lugā phohor chha.

T. yo lugā phohor chha?

S. yo lugā saphā chha.

T. yo suruwāl sasto chha?

S. yo suruwāl mahāgo chha.

T. ti juttā mahāgo chhan?

S. ti juttā sāsto chhan.

Students are instructed to direct questions to other members of the class. The student that answers a question then directs a question to another member of the class.

Unit I Supplementary Vocabulary:

kitāb	"book"	rāmro	"good"
iskul	"school"	narāmro	"bad"
sahar	"city"	thulo	"big"
kalam	"pen"	sāno	"small"
kotha	"room"	kālo	"black"
pasal	"shop"	seto	"white"
kāgat	"paper"	hariyo	"green"
ghar	"house"	nilo	"blue"
rukh	"tree"	rāto	"red"

Repetition (repeat after the teacher)

T. tyo kitāb sasto chha. This/ that book is cheap.

T. yo kitāb sāno chha.

T. tyo kitāb rāmro chha.

T. yo kitāb kālo chha.

T. tyo iskul sāno chha.

T. yo iskul ṭhulo chha.

T. tyo iskul narāmro chha.

T. yo iskul nayā̃ chha.

T. yo sahar phohor chha.

T. tyo sahar saphā chha.

T. tyo sahar ṭhulo chha.

T. yo sahar sāno chha.

T. tyo kalam sasto chha.

T. yo kalam nilo chha.

T. yo kalam rāto chha.

T. tyo kalam seto chha.

T. yo koṭha ṭhulo chha.

T. yo koṭha sāno chha.

T. tyo koṭha phohor chha.

T. tyo koṭha saphā chha.

T. yo pasal nayā̃ chha.

T. tyo pasal purāno chha.

T. yo pasal ṭhulo chha.

T. tyo pasal sāno chha.

T. yo kāgat saphā chha.

T. tyo kāgat phohor chha.

T. tyo kāgat sasto chha.

T. yo kāgat mahāgo chha.

T. tyo ghar ṭhulo chha.

T. yo ghar sāno chha.

T. yo ghar purāno chha.

T. tyo ghar sasto chha.

T. tyo rukh ṭhulo chha.

T. yo rukh sāno chha.

T. tyo rukh hariyo chha.

T. yo rukh hariyo chha.

Substitution (substitute the word given)

T. yo ṭopi mahāṃgo chha.

S. yo ṭopi mahāgo chha.

T. kitāb

S. yo kitāb mahāṃgo chha.

T. rāto

S. yo kitāb rāto chha.

T. hariyo

S. yo kitāb hariyo chha.

T. ghar

S. yo ghar hariyo chha.

T. kalam

S. yo kalam hariyo chha.

T. tyo

S. tyo kalam hariyo chha.

T. thulo

S. tyo kalam thulo chha.

T. mahãgo

S. tyo kalam mahãgo chha.

T. nilo

S. tyo kalam nilo chha.

T. yo

S. yo kalam nilo chha.

T. hariyo

S. yo kalam hariyo chha.

T. rukh

S. yo rukh hariyo chha.

T. thulo

S. yo rukh thulo chha.

T. sãno

S. yo rukh sãno chha.

T. tyo

S. tyo rukh sãno chha.

T. kotha

S. tyo kotha sãno chha.

T. phohor

S. tyo kotha phohor chha.

T. yo

S. yo kotha phohor chha

T. saphã

S. yo kotha saphã chha.

T. iskul

S. yo iskul saphā chha.

T. rāmro

S. yo iskul rāmro chha.

T. narāmro

S. yo iskul narāmro chha.

T. pasal

S. yo pasal narāmro chha.

T. phohor

S. yo pasal phohor chha.

T. saphā

S. yo pasal saphā chha.

T. kotha

S. yo kotha sapha chha.

T. ghar

S. yo ghar saphā chha.

T. sasto

S. yo ghar sasto chha.

T. mahāgo

S. yo ghar mahāgo chha.

T. tyo

S. tyo ghar mahāgo chha.

T. thulo

S. tyo ghar thulo chha.

T. saphā

S. tyo ghar saphā chha.

T. koṭha

S. tyo koṭha saphā chha.

T. i

S. i koṭha saphā chhan.

T. phohor

S. i koṭha phohor chhan.

T. ti

S. ti koṭha phohor chhan

T. yo

S. yo koṭha phohor chha.

T. kitāb

S. yo kitāb phohor chha.

T. kāgat

S. yo kāgat phohor chha.

T. seto

S. yo kāgat seto chha.

T. ghar

S. yo ghar seto chha.

T. kalam

S. yo kalam seto chha.

T. rāto

S. yo kalam rāto chha.

T. hariyo

S. yo kalam hariyo chha.

T. nilo

S. yo kalam nilo chha.

T. tyo

S. tyo kalam nilo chha.

T. rāmro

S. tyo kalam rāmro chha.

T. kitāb

S. tyo kitāb rāmro chha.

T. ghar

S. tyo ghar rāmro chha.

T. seto

S. tyo ghar seto chha.

T. yo

S. yo ghar seto chha.

T. kālo

S. yo ghar kālo chha.

T. kitāb

S. yo kitāb kālo chha.

T. sāno

S. yo kitāb sāno chha.

T. rāmro

S. yo kitāb rāmro chha.

T. narāmro

S. yo kitāb narāmro chha.

T. iskul

S. yo iskul narāmro chha.

T. thulo

S. yo iskul thulo chha.

T. rāmro

S. yo iskul rāmro chha.

Transformation: answer in any of the answer patterns practiced so far.

yo kitāb rāto chha?

yo ghar rāmro chha?

tyo koṭha sāno chha?

tyo kalam nilo chha?

yo kāgat rāmro chha?

tyo rukh ṭhulo chha?

yo rukh sāno chha?

tyo rukh hariyo chha?

yo sahar sapnā chha?

tyo ghar ṭhulo chha?

tyo pasal sāno chha?

yo iskul ṭhulo chha?

tyo kāgat seto chha?

tyo iskul narāmro chha?

tyo kalam hariyo chha?

yo kāgat mahāgo chha?

tyo ghar sāno chha?

tyo kāgat sasto chha?

yo kitāb nayā chha?

tyo kitāb nayā chha?

yo koṭha naya chha?

tyo ghar sāno chha?

tyo rukh ṭhulo chha?

yo sahar sāno chha?

yo sahar phohor chha?

tyo pasal rāmro chha?

ti ghar ṭhulo chhan?

i ghar sāno chhan?

ti rukh hariyo chhan?

ti kalam rāto chhan?

i kitāb rāmro chhan?

ti kitāb narāmro chhan?

i koṭha phohor chhan?

ti pasal rāmro chhan?

tyo ghar phohor chha?

ti ghar phohor chhan?

i ghar purāno chhan?

yo kalam nilo chha?

Students are instructed to direct questions to other members of the class. Students are to use the vocabulary and the patterns that have been practiced. The student that answers a question then directs a question to another student in the class.

At the teacher's discretion a short conversation session may be attempted.

Repetition (repeat after the teacher)

yo nayā̃ chha.

tyo purāno chha.

yo saphā̃ chha.

tyo phohor chha.

yo mahā̃go chha.

tyo sasto chha.

i ṭhulo chhan.

ti sāno chhan.

i rāmro chhan.

ti narāmro chhan.

i kālo chhan.

ti seto chhan.

yo sasto chha.

tyo sasto chhaina.

tyo mahā̃go chha.

yo seto chha.

tyo seto chhaina.

tyo rāto chha.

i purāno chhan.

ti purāno chhainan.

ti nayā̃ chhan.

i saphā chhan.

ti saphā chhainan.

ti phohor chhan.

tyo ṭhulo chha.

yo ṭhulo chhaina.

yo sāno chha.

ti hariyo chhainan.

ti kālo chhan.

i hariyo chhan.

Substitution (substitute the word given)

T. yo sasto chha.

S. yo sasto chha.

T. i

S. i sasto chhan.

T. narāmro

S. i narāmro chhan.

T. ti

S. ti narāmro chhan.

T. tyo

S. tyo narāmro chha.

T. chhaina

S. tyo narāmro chhaina.

T. phohor

S. tyo phohor chhaina.

T. yo

S. yo phohor chhaina.

T. ti

S. ti phohor chhainan.

T. chhan.

S. ti phohor chhan.

T. ṭhulo

S. ti ṭhulo chhan.

T. tyo

S. tyo ṭhulo chha.

T. nayā̃

S. tyo nayā̃ chha.

T. i

S. i nayā̃ chhan.

T. yo

S. yo nayā̃ chha.

T. chhaina

S. yo nayā̃ chhaina.

T. rāto

S. yo rāto chhaina.

T. ti

S. ti rāto chhainan.

T. tyo

S. tyo rāto chhaina.

T. chha

S. tyo rāto chha.

T. hariyo

S. tyo hariyo chha.

T. yo

S. yo hariyo chha.

T. i

S. i hariyo chhan.

T. purāno

S. i purāno chhan.

Repetition.

yo mahāgo chha?

yo mahāgo chha.

ti seto chhan?

ti seto chhan.

i sāno chhan?

i sāno chhan.

tyo rāmro chha?

tyo rāmro chha.

tyo ṭhulo chha?

tyo ṭhulo chhaina.

i hariyo chhan?

i hariyo chhainan.

ti saphā chhan?

ti saphā chhainan.

yo sasto chha?

yo sasto chhaina.

The students are instructed to direct questions to other members of the class. The student that answers a question then directs a question to another member of the class. Use the patterns of the preceding drill.

Repetition.

yo sāri mahāgo chha?

mahāgo chha.

yo phariya phohor chha?

phohor chha.

tyo saphā chha?

saphā chha.

i jutta kālo chhan?

kālo chhan.

i kitāb nayā chhan?

nayā chhan.

ti rukh hariyo chhan?

hariyo chhan.

yo kāgat seto chha?

seto chha.

tyo kalam rāto chha?

rāto chhaina. kālo chha.

tyo surumāl mahāgo chha?

mahāgo chhaina. sasto chha.

i topi sasto chhan?

sasto chhainan. mahãgo chhan.

yo nayẽ chha?

nayẽ chhaina. purãno chha.

ti chhoṭo moja saphã chhan?

saphã chhainan. phohor chhan.

ti ṭhulo chhan?

ṭhulo chhainan. sãno chhan.

Transformation: answer the questions either affirmatively or negatively, using the above patterns.

tyo kamij nayẽ chha?

yo nayẽ chha?

tyo moja saphã chha?

ti kalam kãlo chhan?

tyo sasto chha?

i rãmro chhan?

yo koṭha ṭhulo chha?

tyo kitãb mahãgo chha?

ti mahãgo chhan?

tyo ṭopi sãno chha?

yo juttã phohor chha?

tyo rãto chha?

ti purãno chhan?

i kãgat saphã chhan?

tyo ghar hariyo chha?

tyo pasal ṭhulo chha?

Vocabulary:

ke?	"what"
khānekurā	"foodstuffs"
bhāt	"rice" (cooked)
chāmal	"rice" (uncooked, or in shops)
dhān	"rice" (unhusked, or growing)
dudh	"milk"
chiyā	"tea"
roṭi	"bread"
ghiu	"ghee" (clarified butter)
tarkāri	"curry"
māsu	"meat"
māchhā	"fish"
nun	"salt"
piṭho	"flour"
marich	"pepper"
pāni	"water"
tito	"bitter"
piro	"hot-tasting"
miṭho	"nice-tasting"
guliyo	"sweet"
nunilo	"salty"
mero	"my"
tapāiko	"your"
usko	"his"
hāmiharuko	"our"

hāmro	"our"	
timro	"your"	(familiar)
uniharuko	"their"	
hemko	"Hem's"	
ho	"is"	
hun	"are"	
hoina	"is not"	
hoinan	"are not"	

Repetition

yo ke ho?

tyo ke ho?

i ke hun?

ti ke hun?

tyo chiyā ho.

tyo bhāt ho.

tyo chāmal ho.

tyo dhān ho.

tyo dudh ho.

tyo roṭi ho.

tyo iskul ho.

tyo pasal ho.

tyo suruwāl ho.

tyo sāri ho.

yo ghiu ho.

yo tarkāri ho.

yo māsu ho.

yo māchhā ho.

yo mun ho.

yo piṭho ho.

yo marich ho.

yo pāni ho.

yo khānekurā ho.

yo ṭopi ho.

tyo lāmo ojā ho.

tyo rukh ho.

yo kāgat ho.

yo phariyā ho.

i sāri hun

ti kalam hun

ti ṭopi hun

i ghar hun

ti rukh hun

i suruwāl hun

ti phariyā hun

ti kamij hun

i juttā hun

i kitāb hun

ti pasal hun

i ṭopi hun

ti chhoṭo mojā hun

ti koṭhā hun

i chhoṭo mojā hun

ti iskul hun.

i sahar hun.

i lāmo mojā hun.

tyo khānekurā hoina.

tyo bhāt hoina.

tyo chāmal hoina.

tyo dhān hoina.

tyo dudh hoina.

tyo chiyā hoina.

tyo roṭi hoina.

tyo ghiu hoina.

tyo tarkāri hoina.

tyo māsu hoina.

tyo māchhā hoina.

tyo iskul hoina.

tyo phariyā hoina.

tyo kalam hoina.

yo ṭopi hoina.

yo num hoina.

yo piṭho hoina.

yo marich hoina.

yo pāni hoina.

yo kāgat hoina.

yo dudh hoina.

yo tarkāri hoina.

yo kamij hoina.

ti ṭopi hoinan

i sahar hoinan

i koṭha hoinan

ti ghar hoinan

i chhoṭo ṭojā hoinan

ti phariyā hoinan

i iskul hoinan

ti pasal hoinan

i lāmo ṭojā hoinan

i kamij hoinan

i māchhā hoinan

ti sāri hoinan

i suruwāl hoinan

ti kamij hoinan

i koṭha hoinan

ti ghar hoinan

i rukh hoinan

ti juttā hoinan

ti kalam hoinan

ti kāgat hoinan

tyo nun ho?

tyo māsu ho?

tyo marich ho?

yo dudh ho?

yo roṭi ho?

yo māchhā ho?

tyo phariyā ho?

yo pasal ho?

tyo nun ho?

ã, nun ho.

tyo māsu ho?

ã, māsu ho.

tyo sāri ho?

ã, sāri ho.

yo ṭopi ho?

ã, ṭopi ho.

tyo chiyā ho?

ãhã, chiyā hoina.

yo bhāt ho?

ãhã, bhāt hoina.

yo marich ho?

ãhã, marich hoina.

tyo suruwāl ho?

ãhã, suruwāl hoina.

Transformation: answer the following questions affirmatively according to the above pattern.

tyo piṭho ho?

yo nun ho?

tyo roṭi ho?

tyo chāmal ho?

yo piṭho ho?

yo tarkāri ho?

tyo māchhā ho?

yo pāni ho?

Transformation: answer the following questions negatively according to the above pattern.

yo bhāt ho?

tyo dhān ho?

tyo iskul ho?

tyo kalam ho?

tyo piṭho ho?

yo ghiu ho?

yo roṭi ho?

tyo māsu ho?

Repetition

tyo khānā piro chha.

tyo bhāt miṭho chha.

yo dudh guliyo chha.

yo dudh miṭho chha.

yo chiyā guliyo chha.

yo māchhā nunilo chha.

yo tarkāri rāmro chha.

yo roṭi rāmro chha.

yo chāmal mahāgo chha.

yo khānā tito chha.

tyo piṭho sasto chha.

tyo marich mahāgo chha.

yo chiyā guliyo chhaina.

tyo pāni miṭho chhaina.

yo ghiu sasto chha.

yo ghiu mahāgo chhaina.

yo khānā mahāgo chha.

yo tarkāri piro chha.

yo tarkāri piro chhaina.

yo māchhā nunilo chhaina.

tyo roṭi miṭho chha.

tyo roṭi namiṭho chha.

yo māsu namiṭho chha.

tyo māchhā miṭho chhaina.

yo dudh rāmro chha.

Repetition

yo tarkāri piro chha?

ã, piro chha.

tyo roṭi miṭho chha?

ã, miṭho chha.

yo chiyā ɟuliyo chha?

ã, ɟuliyo chha.

yo dudh ɟuliyo chha?

ãhã, ɟuliyo chhaina.

tyo khānā piro chha?

ãhã, piro chhaina.

yo chāmal mahãɟo chha?

ãhã, mahãɟo chhaina.

Transformation: answer the following questions affirmatively according to the above pattern.

tyo bhāt miṭho chha?

tyo piṭho sasto chha?

tyo khānā munilo chha?

tyo koṭhā sāno chha?

yo sāri mahãɟo chha?

tyo kitāb rāmro chha?

yo roṭi rāmro chha?

tyo pāni saphā chha?

Transformation: answer the following questions negatively according to the above pattern.

yo māchhā munilo chha?

tyo māsu miṭho chha?

yo dudh rāmro chha?

tyo surumāl nayā chha?

tyo chhoṭo mojā saphā chha?

yo kalam rāto chha?

yo kalam nilo chha?

tyo iskul ṭhulo chha?

Repetition

tyo mero kitāb ho.

yo mero kalam ho.

tyo mero ghar ho.

tyo mero luṅgā ho.

yo mero ṭopi ho.

yo mero sāri ho.

yo mero surumāl ho.

tyo mero juttā ho.

tyo mero phariyā ho.

yo tapāiko kalam ho.

yo usko kalam ho.

yo hāmiharuko ghar ho.

yo unīharuko ghar ho.

yo timro ghar ho.

tyo mero kitāb hoina.

yo mero kalam hoina.

yo mero ṭopi hoina.

yo tapāiko kalam hoina.

tyo usko phariyā hoina.

yo mero juttā hoina.

tyo mero ghar hoina.

tyo tapāiko kitāb hoina.

yo tapāiko luṅgā hoina.

tyo hāmro ghar hoina.

tyo timro ghar hoina.

yo usko lāmo mojā hoina.

Substitution:

T. tyo mero kitāb ho.

S. tyo mero kitāb ho.

T. hemko

S. tyo hemko kitāb ho.

T. ghar

S. tyo hemko ghar ho.

T. tapāiko

S. tyo tapāiko ghar ho.

T. kalam

S. tyo tapāiko kalam ho.

T. yo

S. yo tapāiko kalam ho.

T. i

S. i tapāiko kalam hun.

T. hoinan

S. i tapāiko kalam hoinan.

T. mero

S. i mero kalam hoinan.

T. usko

S. i usko kalam hoinan.

T. hāmro

S. i hāmro kalam hoinan.

T. timro

S. i timro kalam hoinan.

T. ti

S. ti timro kalam hoinan.

T. mero

S. ti mero kalam hoinan.

T. yo

S. yo mero kalam hoina.

T. ghar

S. yo mero ghar hoina.

T. ho

S. yo mero ghar ho.

T. usko

S. yo usko ghar ho.

T. kāgat

S. yo usko kāgat ho.

T. pasal

S. yo usko pasal ho.

T. tapāiko

S. yo tapāiko pasal ho.

T. hoina

S. yo tapāiko pasal hoina.

T. kothā

S. yo tapāiko kothā hoina.

T. hamko

S. yo hamko kothā hoina.

Substitution:

T. tyo kitāb mero ho.

S. tyo kitāb mero ho.

T. tapāiko

S. tyo kitāb tapāiko ho.

T. hoina

S. tyo kitāb tapāiko hoina.

T. yo

S. yo kitāb tapāiko hoina.

T. pasal

S. yo pasal tapāiko hoina.

T. mero

S. yo pasal mero hoina.

T. usko

S. yo pasal usko hoina.

T. i

S. i pasal usko hoinan.

T. ghar

S. i ghar usko hoinan.

T. yo

S. yo ghar usko hoina.

T. ho

S. yo ghar usko ho.

T. timro

S. yo ghar timro ho.

T. kalam

S. yo kalam timro ho.

T. tapāiko

S. yo kalam tapāiko ho.

T. pasal

S. yo pasal tapāiko ho.

T. tyo

S. tyo pasal tapāiko ho.

T. hoina.

S. tyo pasal tapāiko hoina.

T. usko

S. tyo pasal usko hoina.

T. i

S. i pasal usko hoinan.

T. tyo

S. tyo pasal usko hoina.

T. ghar

S. tyo ghar usko hoina.

T. ho

S. tyo ghar usko ho.

T. kitāb

S. tyo kitāb usko ho.

T. tapāiko

S. tyo kitāb tapāiko ho.

T. i

S. i kitāb tapāiko hun.

T. kalam

S. i kalam tapāiko hun.

T. ti

S. ti kalam tapāiko hun.

T. mero

S. ti kalam mero hun.

T. usko

S. ti kalam usko hun.

T. yo

S. yo kalam usko ho.

T. koṭhā

S. yo koṭhā usko ho.

T. tapā̃iko

S. yo koṭhā tapā̃iko ho.

T. tyo

S. tyo koṭhā tapā̃iko ho.

T. kitāb

S. tyo kitāb tapā̃iko ho.

Note: The difference in word order is roughly equivalent to the following distinction in English:

tyo mero kitāb ho. "This is my book."

tyo kitāb mero ho. "This book is mine."

Repetition

tyo kitāb tapā̃iko ho?

ã, mero ho.

tyo kalam tapā̃iko ho?

ã, mero ho.

tyo pasal usko ho?

ã, usko ho.

tyo mojā mero ho?

ã, tapā̃iko ho.

yo koṭhā tapāiko ho?

āhā, mero hoina.

tyo kamij usko ho?

āhā, usko hoina.

yo kalam mero ho?

āhā, tapāiko hoina.

tyo kalam hāmro ho?

āhā, hāmro hoina.

Transformation: answer the following questions affirmatively.

tyo sāri usko ho?

yo ṭopi mero ho?

yo kitāb tapāiko ho?

yo juttā usko ho?

tyo pasal usko ho?

yo pasal tapāiko ho?

yo ghar tapāiko ho?

yo kāgat tapāiko ho?

Transformation: answer the following questions negatively.

yo lugā tapāiko ho?

yo ṭopi tapāiko ho?

yo ṭopi usko ho?

yo koṭhā hāmro ho?

tyo koṭhā mero ho?

tyo ghar usko ho?

yo kitāb tapāiko ho?

tyo suruwāl usko ho?

The V ho

Substitution {ho} or {chha} (under what conditions.)

T. tyo kitāb mero ho. Nomph ± Pronph + hoph

S. tyo kitāb mero ho. Nomph + Adj + chaph

T. yo kitāb

S. yo kitāb mero ho.

T. sasto

S. yo kitāb sasto chha.

T. yo kalam

S. yo kalam sasto chha.

T. usko

S. yo kalam usko ho.

T. mero

S. yo kalam mero ho.

T. rāto

S. yo kalam rāto chha.

T. chhaina

S. yo kalam rāto chhaina.

T. tapāiko

S. yo kalam tapāiko hoina.

T. kāgat

S. yo kāgat tapāiko hoina.

T. seto

S. yo kāgat seto chhaina.

T. tyo kamij

S. tyo kamij seto chhaina.

T. chha

S. tyo kamij seto chha.

T. usko

S. tyo kamij usko ho.

T. yo pasal

S. yo pasal usko ho.

T. hāmro

S. yo pasal hāmro ho.

T. rāmro

S. yo pasal rāmro chha.

T. nayā

S. yo pasal nayā chha.

T. hemko

S. yo pasal hemko ho.

T. hoina

S. yo pasal hemko hoina.

T. tyo mojā

S. tyo mojā hemko hoina.

T. saphā

S. tyo mojā saphā chhaina.

āja	"today"
belukā	"evening"
ahile	"now"

Verb Paradigm:

(ma)	khānchhu	"I eat, am going to eat "
(timi)	khānchhau	"you (fam.)- - - - - - "
(tapāī)	khānuhunchha	"you (hon.)- - - - - - "
(u)	khānchha	"he - - - - - - - - - - "
(hāmiharu)	khānchhāu	"we - - - - - - - - - - "
(uniharu)	khānchhan	"they- - - - - - - - - "
(ma)	pakāuchhu	"I cook, am going to cook"
(timi)	pakāuchhau	"you (fam.) - - - - - - "
(tapāī)	pakāunuhunchha	"you (hon.) - - - - - - "
(u)	pakāuchha	"he - - - - - - - - - - "
(hāmiharu)	pakāuchhāu	"we - - - - - - - - - - "
(uniharu)	pakāuchhan	"they - - - - - - - - - "

Sentences: Repeat after your instructor.

T. ma bhāt khānchhu. I am going to eat / I eat —

T. ma bhāt pakāuchhu.

T. ma bhāt khādaichhu.

T. ma bhāt pakāudaichhu.

T. timi māsu khānchhau.

T. timi māsu pakāuchhau.

T. timi māsu khādaichhau.

T. timi māsu pakāuchhau.

T. tapāī māchhā bhāt khānuhunchha?

T. tapāī dudh bhāt khādaihunuhunchha?

T. tapāī dāl bhāt pakāudaihunuhunchha?

T. tapāī māsu ra bhāt pakāunuhunchha?

T. u dudh bhāt khānchha.

T. u māsu ra bhāt khādaichha.

T. u māsu bhāt khādaichha.

T. u tarkāri ra bhāt khādaichha.

T. u tarkāri khādaichha.

T. u dāl bhāt pakāuchha.

T. u dāl bhāt pakāudaichha.

T. hāmiharu māsu ra dāl bhāt khānchhāu

T. hāmiharu māchhā ra bhāt khādaichhāu

T. hāmiharu tarkāri ra bhāt pakāuchhāu

T. hāmiharu bhāt pakāudaichhāu

T. uniharu tarkāri ra bhāt khānchhan.

T. uniharu māchhā bhāt khādaichhan.

T. uniharu māsu bhāt pakāuchhan.

T. uniharu dāl bhāt pakāudaichhan.

T. mero āmā tarkāri ra bhāt khānuhunchha.

T. mero āmā māsu ra dāl bhāt khādaihunuhunchha.

T. mero āmā tarkāri pakāunuhunchha.

T. mero āmā māchhā ra bhāt pakāudaihunuhunchha.

T. mero āmā māchhā bhāt pakāunuhunchha.

T. mero dāju ra ma tarkāri khādaichhāu.

T. mero bhāi ra ma māchhā bhāt khādaichhāu.

T. hem ra ma tarkāri ra bhāt khānchhāu.

T. hemko dāju ra ma bhāt khānchhāu.

T. mero āmā ra ma māchhā ra bhāt khādaichhāu.

T. mero bābu ra ma tarkāri ra bhāt khādaichhāu.

T. mero dāju bhāt khānuhunchha.

T. mero bhāi bhāt khānchha.

T. mero didi māsu ra dāl bhāt khānuhunchha.

T. mero bahini māsu ra dāl bhāt khānchha.

T. mero dāju māsu bhāt khādaihunuhunchha.

T. mero didi māchhā ra bhāt khādaihunuhunchha.

T. mero bhāi tarkāri ra bhāt khānchha.

T. mero bahini dudh bhāt khānchha.

Substitution: Insert the form given by the instructor in the appropriate place in the preceding sentence. Note that when the subject changes appropriate inflection of the verb is required.

T. ma bhāt khānchhu.

S. ma bhāt khānchhu.

T. tarkāri ra bhāt

S. ma tarkāri ra bhāt khānchhu.

T. māsu bhāt

S. ma māsu bhāt khānchhu.

T. māchhā bhāt

S. ma māchhā bhāt khānchhu.

T. tapāi

S. tapāi māchhā bhāt khānuhunchha.

T. timi

S. timi māchhā bhāt khānchau.

T. uniharu

S. uniharu māchhā bhāt khānchhan.

T. tarkāri

S. uniharu tarkāri khānchhan.

T. u

S. u tarkāri khānchha.

T. dāl bhāt

S. u dāl bhāt khānchha.

T. hāmiharu

S. hāmiharu dāl bhāt khānchhāu.

T. māsu ra dāl bhāt

S. hāmiharu māsu ra dāl bhāt khānchhāu.

T. ma

S. ma māsu ra dāl bhāt khānchhu.

T. uniharu

S. uniharu māsu ra dāl bhāt khānchhan.

T. dudh bhāt

S. uniharu dudh bhāt khānchhan.

T. tapāī

S. tapāī dudh bhāt khānuhunchha.

T. timi

S. timi dudh bhāt khānchau.

T. mero dāju

S. mero dāju dudh bhāt khānuhunchha.

T. mero bhāi

S. mero bhāi dudh bhāt khānchha.

T. mero āmā

S. mero āmā dudh bhāt khānuhunchha.

T. mero bahini

S. mero bahini dudh bhāt khānchha.

T. mero bābu

S. mero bābu dudh bhāt khānuhunchha.

T. tarkāri ra bhāt

S. mero bābu tarkāri ra bhāt khānuhunchha.

Substitution: Insert the form given in the appropriate place in the preceding sentence. Note that when the subject changes appropriate inflection of the verb is required.

T. ma bhāt pakāuchhu.

S. ma bhāt pakāuchhu.

T. māsu ra dāl bhāt

S. ma māsu ra dāl bhāt pakāuchhu.

T. tarkāri

S. ma tarkāri pakāuchhu.

T. hāmiharu

S. hāmiharu tarkāri pakāuchhāu.

T. māsu ra dāl bhāt

S. hāmiharu māsu ra dāl bhāt pakāuchhāu.

T. māsu bhāt

S. hāmiharu māsu bhāt pakāuchhāu.

T. mero didi ra ma

S. mero didi ra ma māsu bhāt pakāuchhāu.

T. hemko āmā

S. hemko āmā māsu bhāt pakāunuhunchha.

T. mero didi

S. mero didi māsu bhāt pakāunuhunchha.

T. mero bahini

S. mero bahini māsu bhāt pakāuchha.

T. hemko bahini

S. hemko bahini māsu bhāt pakāuchha.

T. tarkāri ra bhāt

S. hemko bahini tarkāri ra bhāt pakāuchha.

T. hemko āmā

S. hemko āmā tarkāri ra bhāt pakāunuhunchha.

T. hāmiharuko āmā

S. hāmiharuko āmā tarkāri ra bhāt pakāunuhunchha.

T. hāmiharuko bahini

S. hāmiharuko bahini tarkāri ra bhāt pakāuchha.

T. hāmiharuko didi

S. hāmiharuko didi tarkāri ra bhāt pakāunuhunchha.

T. māchhā ra bhāt

S. hāmiharuko didi māchhā ra bhāt pakāunuhunchha.

T. dāl bhāt

S. hāmiharuko didi dāl bhāt pakāunuhunchha.

T. uniharuko āmā

S. uniharuko āmā dāl bhāt pakāunuhunchha.

T. uniharuko bahini

S. uniharuko bahini dāl bhāt pakāuchha.

T. uniharu

S. uniharu dāl bhāt pakāuchhan.

T. māchhā ra bhāt

S. uniharu māchhā ra bhāt pakāuchhan.

T. hāmiharu

S. hāmiharu māchhā ra bhāt pakāuchhāu.

T. hāmiharuko āmā

S. hāmiharuko āmā māchhā ra bhāt pakāunuhunchha.

T. ma

S. ma māchhā ra bhāt pakāuchhu.

T. mero āmā

S. mero āmā māchhā ra bhāt pakāunuhunchha.

T. māsu ra dāl bhāt

S. mero āmā māsu ra dāl bhāt pakāunuhunchha.

T. mero didi

S. mero didi māsu ra dāl bhāt pakāunuhunchha.

T. mero bahini

S. mero bahini māsu ra dāl bhāt pakāuchha.

T. hāmiharuko bahini

S. hāmiharuko bahini māsu ra dāl bhāt pakāuchha.

T. hāmiharuko didi

S. hāmiharuko didi māsu ra dāl bhāt pakāunuhunchha.

T. hāmiharu

S. hāmiharu māsu ra dāl bhāt pakāuchhāu.

T. uniharu

S. uniharu māsu ra dāl bhāt pakāuchhan.

Substitution Drill: (-dai-) Insert the form given in the appropriate place in the preceding sentence. Note that when the subject changes appropriate inflection of the verb is required.

T. ma bhāt khādaichhu.

S. ma bhāt khādaichhu.

T. tarkāri

S. ma tarkāri khā̃dai chhu.

T. hāmiharu

S. hāmiharu tarkāri khā̃dai chhāu.

T. mero dāju ra ma

S. mero dāju ra ma tarkāri khā̃dai chhāu.

T. māsu ra dāl bhāt

S. mero dāju ra ma māsu ra dāl bhāt khā̃dai chhāu.

T. uniharu

S. uniharu māsu ra dāl bhāt khā̃dai chhan.

T. uniharuko bahini

S. uniharuko bahini māsu ra dāl bhāt khā̃dai chhha.

T. māchhā bhāt

S. uniharuko bahini māchhā bhāt khā̃dai chhha.

T. mero āmā

S. mero āmā māchhā bhāt khā̃dai hunuhunchha.

T. uniharuko bahiniharu

S. uniharuko bahiniharu māchhā bhāt khā̃dai chhan.

T. mero dāju

S. mero dāju māchhā bhāt khā̃dai hunuhunchha.

T. mero dājuharu

S. mero dājuharu māchhā bhāt khā̃dai hunuhunchhan.

T. hāmiharu

S. hāmiharu māchhā bhāt khā̃dai chhāu.

T. hāmro didi

S. hāmro didi māchhā bhāt khā̃dai hunuhunchha.

T. dāl bhāt

S. hāmro didi dāl bhāt khā̃daihunuhunchha.

T. ma bhāt pakā̃udaichhu.

S. ma bhāt pakā̃udaichhu.

T. mero didi

S. mero didi bhāt pakā̃udaihunuhunchha.

T. mero bahini

S. mero bahini bhāt pakā̃udaichha.

T. mero āmā

S. mero āmā bhāt pakā̃udaihunuhunchha.

T. tarkāri ra bhāt

S. mero āmā tarkāri ra bhāt pakā̃udaihunuhunchha.

T. hāmro āmā

S. hāmro āmā tarkāri ra bhāt pakā̃udaihunuhunchha.

T. usko bahini

S. usko bahini tarkāri ra bhāt pakā̃udaichha.

T. hāmiharu

S. hāmiharu tarkāri ra bhāt pakā̃udaichhāu.

T. dāl bhāt

S. hāmiharu dāl bhāt pakā̃udaichhāu.

T. māsu

S. hāmiharu māsu pakā̃udaichhāu.

T. uniharu

S. uniharu māsu pakā̃udaichhan.

T. hemko bahini

S. hemko bahini māsu pakā̃udaichha.

T. adhikāriko bahini

S. adhikāriko bahini māsu pakāudaichha.

T. māchhā ra bhāt

S. adhikāriko bahini māchhā ra bhāt pakāudaichha.

T. hemko bahini

S. hemko bahini māchhā ra bhāt pakāudaichha.

T. uniharu

S. uniharu māchhā ra bhāt pakāudaichhan.

T. dāl bhāt

S. uniharu dāl bhāt pakāudaichhan.

T. hāmro didi

S. hāmro didi dāl bhāt pakāudaihunuhunchha.

T. mero āmā

S. mero āmā dāl bhāt pakāudaihunuhunchha.

T. māchhā ra bhāt

S. mero āmā māchhā ra bhāt pakāudaihunuhunchha.

T. mero āmā ra ma

S. mero āmā ra ma māchhā ra bhāt pakāudaichhāu.

T. uniharuko bahini

S. uniharuko bahini māchhā ra bhāt pakāudaichha.

T. mero bābu ra ma

S. mero bābu ra ma māchhā ra bhāt pakāudaichhāu.

T. mero dāju ra ma

S. mero dāju ra ma māchhā ra bhāt pakāudaichhāu.

T. tarkāri ra bhāt

S. mero dāju ra ma tarkāri ra bhāt pakāudaichhāu.

T. mero dāju

S. mero dāju tarkāri ra bhāt pakãudaihunuhunchha.

T. mero bahini ra ma

S. mero bahini ra ma tarkāri ra bhāt pakãudaichhau.

T. ma

S. ma tarkāri ra bhāt pakãudaichhu.

T. hemko bahini ra ma

S. hemko bahini ra ma tarkāri ra bhāt pakãudaichhãu.

T. hem

S. hem tarkāri ra bhāt pakãudaichha.

T. māchhā ra bhāt

S. hem māchhā ra bhāt pakãudaichha.

T. mero didi

S. mero didi māchhā ra bhāt pakãudaihunuhunchha.

T. uniharu

S. uniharu māchhā ra bhāt pakãudaichhan.

Repetition

T. tapãiiko ãmā dāl bhāt pakāunuhunchha?

S. tapãiiko ãmā dāl bhāt pakāunuhunchha?

T. ã, mero ãmā dāl bhāt pakãunuhunchha.

S. ã, mero ãmā dāl bhāt pakāunhunchha.

T. timro bahini māsu ra dāl bhāt pakãuchha?

S. timro bahini māsu ra dāl bhāt pakãuchha?

T. ã, mero bahini māsu ra dāl bhāt pakãuchha.

S. ã, mero bahini māsu ra dāl bhāt pakãuchha.

T. tapāī māsu ra dāl bhāt khānuhunchha?

S. tapāī māsu ra dāl bhāt khānuhunchha?

T. ã, ma māsu ra dāl bhāt khānchhu.

S. ã, ma māsu ra dāl bhāt khānchhu.

Transformation

T. hemko bahini māchhā bhāt pakãuchha?

S. ã, hemko bahini māchhā bhāt pakãuchha.

T. tapāī tarkāri ra bhāt khānuhunchha?

S. ã, ma tarkāri ra bhāt khānchhu.

T. tapāiko didi dāl bhāt pakãudaihunuhunchha?

S. ã, mero didi dāl bhāt pakãudaihunuhunchha.

T. timro āmā māsu bhāt pakāunuhunchha?

S. ã, mero āmā māsu bhāt pakāunuhunchha.

T. hāmiharuko didi māsu bhāt pakāunuhunchha?

S. ã, hāmiharuko didi māsu bhāt pakāunuhunchha.

T. uniharuko bahini tarkāri ra bhāt pakãuchha?

S. ã, uniharuko bahini tarkāri ra bhāt pakãuchha.

T. uniharu tarkāri ra bhāt pakãuchhan?

S. ã, uniharu tarkāri ra bhāt pakãuchhan.

T. tapāiko bahini bhāt khãdaichha?

S. ã, mero bahini bhāt khãdaichha.

Additional questions: Answer according to the above pattern.

(ā, - - - - - - - -.)

T. u dāl bhāt pakāudaichha?

T. usko bahini dāl bhāt pakāudaichha?

T. tapāiko bahini dāl bhāt pakāudaichha?

T. tapāiko āmā dāl bhāt pakāudaihunuhunchha?

T. hemko bahini tarkāri ra dāl [illegible] khānchha?

T. tapāi māsu ra dāl bhāt khādaihunuhunchha?

T. timro āmā māchhā bhāt pakāudaihunuhunchha?

T. mero didi tarkāri ra bhāt pakāunuhunchha?

T. adhikāriko bahini dāl bhāt pakāunuhunchha?

T. timro bahini māchhā ra bhāt pakāudaichha?

T. uniharu māsu pakāudaichhan?

T. hāmro āmā tarkāri ra bhāt pakāudaihunuhunchha?

T. hāmro āmā tarkāri ra bhāt pakāunuhunchha?

T. usko bahini tarkāri ra bhāt pakāudaichha?

Note to Teachers: Students are instructed to ask questions to other members of the class. The student that answers a question then directs a question to another member of the class.

Supplementary Pattern Sentences: Repeat after your teacher.

T. āja belukā ma bhāt khānchhu.

T. āja belukā u bhāt khānchha.

T. āja belukā hāmiharu dudh bhāt khānchhāu.

T. āja belukā mero āmā ra ma dāl bhāt khānchhāu.

T. āja belukā uniharu māchhā ra bhāt khānchhan.

T. āja belukā ma bhāt pakāuchhu.

T. āja belukā hem ra hemko dāju māchhā ra bhāt khānchhan.

T. āja belukā hem ra usko dāju māchhā ra bhāt khānchhan.

T. ahile mero bhāi bhāt khādaichha.

T. ahile mero āmā māsu ra dāl bhāt pakāudaihunuhunchha.

T. ahile hemko didi māchhā ra bhāt pakāudaihunuhunchha.

T. ahile mero bahini māchhā ra bhāt pakāudaichha.

T. ahile mero dāju ra ma māsu bhāt khādaichhāu.

T. ahile mero dājubhai tarkāri ra bhāt khādaichhan.

T. ahile hemko dāju ra ma tarkāri ra bhāt khādaichhāu.

T. ahile ma ra mero dāju tarkāri ra bhāt khādaichhāu.

Substitution drill: In the following drill, when the form 'ahile' is used students are to substitute the verb form '-dai-'. When the form 'āja beluka' is used students are to use the simple form of the verb.

T. āja belukā ma bhāt khānchhu.

S. āja belukā ma bhāt khānchhu.

T. ahile

S. ahile ma bhāt khādaichhu.

T. hāmiharu

S. ahile hāmiharu bhāt khā̃dachhāu.

T. āja belukā

S. āja belukā hāmiharu bhāt khānchhāu.

T. māsu bhāt

S. āja belukā hāmiharu māsu bhāt khānchhāu.

T. uniharu

S. āja belukā uniharu māsu bhāt khānchhan.

T. ahile

S. ahile uniharu māsu bhāt khā̃dachhan.

T. ma

S. ahile ma māsu bhāt khā̃dachhu.

T. āja belukā

S. āja beluka ma māsu bhāt khānchhu.

T. māchhā bhāt

S. āja belukā ma māchhā bhāt khānchhu.

T. ahile

S. ahile ma māchhā bhāt khā̃dachhu.

T. uniharuko bahini

S. ahile uniharuko bahini māchhā bhāt khā̃dachha.

T. āja belukā

S. āja belukā uniharuko bahini māchhā bhāt khānchha.

ooOoo ooOoo

Substitution Drill continued:

T. āja belukā mero didi māsu bhāt pakāunuhunchha.

S. āja belukā mero didi māsu bhāt pakāunuhunchha.

T. ahile

S. ahile mero didi māsu bhāt pakāudaihunuhunchha.

T. mero bahini ra ma

S. ahile mero bahini ra ma māsu bhāt pakāudaichhāu.

T. āja belukā

S. āja belukā mero bahini ra ma māsu bhāt pakāuchhāu.

T. hāmiharu

S. āja belukā hāmiharu māsu bhāt pakāuchhāu.

T. tarkāri ra bhāt

S. āja belukā hāmiharu tarkāri ra bhāt pakāuchhāu.

T. hemko dāju ra ma

S. āja belukā hemko dāju ra ma tarkari ra bhāt pakāuchhāu.

T. ahile

S. ahile hemko dāju ra ma tarkāri ra bhāt pakāudaichhāu.

T. mero āmā

S. ahile mero āmā tarkāri ra bhāt pakāudaihunuhunchha.

T. āja belukā

S. āja belukā mero āmā tarkāri ra bhāt pakāunuhunchha.

T. hāmro didi

S. āja belukā hāmro didi tarkāri ra bhāt pakāunuhunchha.

T. ahile

S. ahile hāmro didi tarkāri ra bhāt pakāudaihunuhunchha.

T. dāl bhāt

S. ahile hāmro didi dāl bhāt pakāudaihunuhunchha.

T. mero bahini

S. ahile mero bahini dāl bhāt pakāudaichha.

T. māchhā bhāt

S. ahile mero bahini māchhā bhāt pakāudaichha.

T. āja belukā

S. āja belukā mero bahini māchhā bhāt pakāuchha.

T. mero didi

S. āja belukā mero didi māchhā bhāt pakāunuhunchha.

T. uniharuko bahini.

S. āja belukā uniharuko bahini māchhā bhāt pakāuchha.

T. uniharu

S. āja belukā uniharu māchhā bhāt pakāuchhan.

T. ahile

S. ahile uniharu māchhā bhāt pakāudaichhan.

T. tarkāri

S. ahile uniharu tarkāri pakāudaichhan.

Vocabulary

sāthi	friend
raksi	whiskey (Nepal variety)
jāḍ	beer (Nepal variety)
nariwal	coconut
badām	peanut
supāri	betel nut
luāng	cloves
phul	flower
syāu	apple
kerā	banana
nibuwā	lemon
angur	grape
āp	mango
mewā	papaya
āru	peach
nāspāti	pear-apple
rukh-kaṭahar	jack fruit
bhuī-kaṭahar	pineapple
kismis	raisin
suntalā	tangerine
tarbujā	watermelon
kāgati	lime
ambā	guava
sabji	vegetable
sāg	greens
ālu	potato

kerāu	pea
pyāj	onion
gājar	carrot
kobi	cabbage
phulkobi	cauliflower
bandākobi	cabbage
lasun	garlic
mulā	radish
golbhēṛā	tomato
khorsāni	(red) pepper
masalā	spices
makai	corn
gahũ	wheat
pākeko	ripe
kẽcho	unripe
bajār	market
dherai	much
tiniharu	they
kinnu	to buy
dinu	to give
linu	to take
jānu	to go
āunu	to come
-mā	in, at, to, on
-sanga	with
-lāi	to, for

Paradigms:

(ma)	jānchhu	āuchhu	dinchhu
(tā)	jānchas	āuchhu	dinchhas
(tapāi)	jānuhunchha	āuhunchha	dinuhunchha
(u)	jānchha	āuchha	dinchha
(hāmiharu)	jānchhāu	āuchhāu	dinchhāu
(timiharu)	jānchhau	āuchhau	dinchhau
(tiniharu)	jānchhan	āuchhan	dinchhan
(ma)	linchhu	kinchhu	
(tā)	linchhas	kinchhas	
(tapāi)	linuhunchha	kinuhunchha	
(u)	linchha	kinchha	
(hāmiharu)	linchhāu	kinchhāu	
(timiharu)	linchhau	kinchhau	
(tiniharu)	linchhan	kinchhan	

Repetition

mero bābu raksi kinnuhunchha.

mero dāju jāḍ kinnuhunchha.

hāmro bahini golbhēṛā kinchha.

ma lugā kinchhu.

usko bahini nayā sāri kinchha.

mero bhāi nayā suruwāl kinchha.

tapāiko āmā nayā juttā kinnuhunchha.

ma chāmal kinchhu.

āja belukā mero dāju raksi kinnuhunchha.

ahile mero bahini syāu kindaichha.

mero dāju ra ma raksi khānchhāu.

ahile mero dāju ra ma raksi khādaichhāu.

āja belukā mero sāthi ra ma raksi khānchhāu.

hāmro bhāi dherai jāḍ khānchha.

bunu hariyo ra seto sāri kinchha.

ma nun ra marich kinchhu.

mero didi piṭho ra nun kinnuhunchha.

hāmiharu pyāj ra gājar kinchhāu.

tiniharu pyāj ra gājar kinchhan.

mero āmā māchhā ra chāmal kinnuhunchha.

mero bābu raksi ra jāḍ kinnuhunchha.

mero dāju ra ma māchhā ra bhāt khānchhāu.

mero dāju ra ma raksi ra jāḍ khānchhāu.

mero āmā golbhēṛā ra mulā kinnuhunchha.

āja belukā mero bhāi ra ma raksi ra jāḍ khānchhāu.

ahile mero bhāi ra ma raksi ra jā̃ḍ khā̃daichhā̃u.

ahile mero bhāi raksi ra jā̃ḍ kindaichha.

Substitution Drill:

T. mero bābu raksi kinnuhunchha.

S. mero bābu raksi kinnuhunchha.

T. mero dāju

S. mero dāju raksi kinnuhunchha.

T. mero bhāi

S. mero bhāi raksi kinchha.

T. jā̃ḍ

S. mero bhāi jā̃ḍ kinchha.

T. lugā

S. mero bhāi lugā kinchha.

T. chhoṭo mojā

S. mero bhāi chhoṭo mojā kinchha.

T. juttā

S. mero bhāi juttā kinchha.

T. nayā̃ suruwāl

S. mero bhāi nayā̃ suruwāl kinchha.

T. nayā̃ ṭopi

S. mero bhāi nayā̃ ṭopi kinchha.

T. nayā̃ juttā

S. mero bhāi nayā̃ juttā kinchha.

T. mero dāju ra ma

S. mero dāju ra ma nayā̃ juttā kinchhā̃u.

T. hāmro bābu

S. hāmro bābu nayā̃ juttā kinnuhunchha.

T. nayā̃ phariyā

S. hāmro bābu nayā̃ phariyā kinnuhunchha.

T. hemko bahini

S. hemko bahini nayā̃ phariyā kinchha.

T. nayā̃ lugā

S. hemko bahini nayā̃ lugā kinchha.

T. bunu

S. bunu nayā̃ lugā kinchha.

T. rāto sāri

S. bunu rāto sāri kinchha.

T. kalam

S. bunu kalam kinchha.

T. tiniharuko bahini

S. tiniharuko bahini kalam kinchha.

T. nibuwā

S. tiniharuko bahini nibuwā kinchha.

T. mero didi

S. mero didi nibuwā kinnuhunchha.

T. golbhēṛā ra sāg

S. mero didi golbhēṛā ra sāg kinnuhunchha.

T. luāng

S. mero didi luāng kinnuhunchha.

T. mero bahini

S. mero bahini luāng kinchha.

T. ālu ra chāmal

S. mero bahini ālu ra chāmal kinchha.

T. raksi

S. mero bahini raksi kinchha.

T. mero dāju

S. mero dāju raksi kinnuhunchha.

T. raksi ra phul

S. mero dāju raksi ra phul kinnuhunchha.

T. hāmiharu

S. hāmiharu raksi ra phul kinchhāu.

T. hāmiharuko dāju

S. hāmiharuko dāju raksi ra phul kinnuhunchha.

T. hāmro bahini

S. hāmro bahini raksi ra phul kinchha.

T. kāgati

S. hamro bahini kāgati kinchha.

T. ma

S. ma kāgati kinchhu.

T. lasun ra khorsāni

S. ma lasun ra khorsāni kinchhu.

T. mero bābu

S. mero bābu lasun ra khorsāni kinnuhunchha.

T. suntalā

S. mero bābu suntalā kinnuhunchha.

T. hāmiharu

S. hāmiharu suntalā kinchhāu.

T. hāmiharuko bahini

S. hāmiharuko bahini suntalā kinchha.

T. angur

S. hāmiharuko bahini angur kinchha.

T. kerāu ra gājar

S. hāmiharuko bahini kerāu ra gājar kinchha.

T. mero bābu

S. mero bābu kerāu ra gājar kinnuhunchha.

T. chāmal ra sāg

S. mero bābu chāmal ra sāg kinnuhunchha.

T. timiharuko bahini

S. timiharuko bahini chāmal ra sāg kinchha.

T. bunu

S. bunu chāmal ra sāg kinchha.

T. phariyā ra sāri

S. bunu phariyā ra sāri kinchha.

T. mero didi

S. mero didi phariyā ra sāri kinnuhunchha.

T. golbhēṛā ra sāg

S. mero didi golbhēṛā ra sāg kinnuhunchha.

T. hāmro didi

S. hāmro didi golbhēṛā ra sāg kinnuhunchha.

T. mero bahini

S. mero bahini golbhēṛā ra sāg kinchha.

T. timro bahini

S. timro bahini golbhēṛā ra sāg kinchha.

Transformation: answer the following questions in the affirmative (ã, - - - - - -.)

T. tapãiko āmā lasun ra khorsāni kinnuhunchha?

S. ã, mero āmā lasun ra khorsāni kinnuhunchha.

T. tapãiko bhāi raksi khānchha?

S ã, mero bhāi raksi khānchha.

T. hāmro bābu kerāu ra gājar kinnuhunchha?

S. ã, hāmro bābu kerāu ra gājar kinnuhunchha.

T. tiniharuko bahini chāmal ra sāg kinchha?

S. ã, tiniharuko bahini chāmal ra sāg kinchha.

T. tiniharuko bahini nayã phariyā kinchha?

S. ã, hāmiharuko bahini nayã phariyā kinchha.

T. tapãiko āmā tarkāri ra bhāt pakāunuhunchha.

S. ã, mero āmā tarkāri ra bhāt pakāunuhunchha.

T. ahile tapãiko didi māsu ra bhāt pakãudaihunuhunchha?

S. ã, ahile mero didi māsu ra bhāt pakãudaihunuhunchha.

T. āja belukā tapãiko didi dāl bhāt pakāunuhunchha?

S. ã, āja belukā mero didi dāl bhāt pakāunuhunchha.

T. ahile hemko bhāi raksi ra jãd khãdaichha?

S. ã, ahile hemko bhāi raksi ra jãd khãdaichha.

T. tapãi kerā ra nibuwā kinnuhunchha?

S. ã, ma kerā ra nibuwā kinchhu.

T. tapãi nayã lugā kinnuhunchha?

S. ã, ma nayã lugā kinchhu.

T. tapãiko āmā golbherā ra sāg kinnuhunchha?

S. ã, mero āmā golbherā ra sāg kinnuhunchha.

T. hāmro sāthi angur ra suntalā kinchha?

S. ā, hāmro sāthi angur ra suntalā kinchha.

T. timiharu ālu ra chāmal kinchhau?

S. ā, hāmiharu ālu ra chāmal kinchhāu.

T. timiharuko āmā golbhēṛā ra sāg kinnuhunchha?

S. ā, hāmiharuko āmā golbhēṛā ra sāg kinnuhunchha.

T. āja belukā tapāi raksi khānuhunchha?

S. ā, āja belukā ma raksi khānchhu.

Repetition

mero āmā gharmā hunuhunchha.

u tyo koṭhāmā chha.

mero bhāi yo pasalmā chha.

uniharu bajārmā chhan.

tiniharu iskulmā chhan.

tiniharu gharmā chhainan.

timro bahini koṭhāmā chhaina.

mero bahini iskulmā chha.

mero dāju saharmā hunuhunchha.

u hemko pasalmā chha.

mero bābu hemko pasalmā raksi kinnuhunchha.

mero dāju bajārmā māchhā ra chāmal kinnuhunchha.

mero sāthi gokulko pasalmā jāṇ kinnuhunchha.

ma bajārmā golbhēṛā ra sāg kinchhu.

hāmiharuko bahini bajārmā nayā lugā kinchha.

hāmiharu bajārmā ālu ra chāmal kinchhāu.

mero didi bajārmā kerā ra angur kinnuhunchha.

tiniharuko bhāi lālko pasalmā luāng kinchha.

ma hemko gharmā jānchhu.

mero bābu bajārmā jānuhunchha.

mero didi pasalmā jānuhunchha.

hemko bhāi bajārmā jānchha.

mero dāju hemko gharmā jānuhunchha.

mero didi gokulko gharmā jānuhunchha.

hāmro dāju pasalmā jānuhunchha.

hāmro didi bajārmā jānuhunchha.

hāmiharuko bhāi bajārmā jānchha.

hāmiharuko didi bajārmā jānuhunchha.

uniharuko bahini pasalmā jānchha.

hemko bhāi mero gharmā āuchha.

hemko bhāi hāmro gharmā āuchha.

hemko bhāi hāmiharuko gharmā āuchha.

hem ra lāl mero gharmā āuchhan.

hem ra lāl mero pasalmā āuchhan.

mero bābu mero iskulmā āunuhunchha.

mero sāthi mero gharmā āuchha.

hāmiharu tapāiko gharmā āuchhāu.

hāmiharu tapāiko iskulmā āuchhāu

ma tyo golbhēṛā linchhu.

ma yo golbhēṛā linchhu.

ma ti golbhēṛā ra sāg linchhu.

ma i nibuwā ra angur linchhu.

ma ti ālu ra chāmal linchhu.

hāmiharu i lugā linchhāu.

ma yo juttā linchhu.

ma yo suruwāl linchhu.

ma tyo phariyā linchhu.

ma mero bābulāi raksi dinchhu.

hāmiharu hemlāi jāḍ dinchhāu.

tiniharu malāi raksi dinchhan.

hāmro bahini hemlāi golbhēṛā dinchha.

mero dāju tapāiko bahinilāi raksi ra jāḍ dinuhunchha.

tapāiko āmā uslāi golbhēṛā ra sāg dinuhunchha.

tapāiko dāju mero bahinilāi angur ra suntalā dinuhunchha.

hāmro sāthi hāmilāi raksi dinchha.

mero sāthi malāi luāng supāri dinchha.

mero sāthi malāi nun khorsāni dinchha.

tapāiko bhāi malāi pākeko kerā dinchha.

mero bābu malāi nayā kitāb dinuhunchha.

mero āmā malāi nayā juttā dinuhunchha.

mero bābu malāi nayā lugā dinuhunchha.

hāmiharu tapāilāi nayā kitāb dinchhāu.

hāmiharuko dāju nayā kitāb dinuhunchha.

mero bābu raksi kinna pasalmā jānuhunchha.

mero āmā golbhēṛā ra sāg kinna bajārmā jānuhunchha.

mero dāju māsu ra māchhā kinna bajārmā jānuhunchha.

hāmro bahini āiu ra chāmal kinna bajārmā jānchha.

usko bhāi raksi kinna pasalmā jānchha.

timiharuko sāthi lugā kinna bajārmā jānchha.

timiharuko sāthi lugā kinna bajārmā jānchha.

hāmiharu kerā ra nibuwā kinna bajārmā jānchhāu.

hāmiharu māsu ra chāmal kinna bajārmā jānchhāu.

tapāĩko bhāi ra ma raksi kinna pasalmā jānchhāu.

usko dāju ra ma golbhēṛā ra sāg kinna bajārmā jānchhāu.

Substitution Drill:

T. hemko bhāi mero gharmā āuchha.

S. hemko bhāi mero gharmā āuchha.

T. hāmro gharmā

S. hemko bhāi hāmro gharmā āuchha.

T. hāmro nayā gharmā

S. hemko bhāi hāmro nayā gharmā āuchha.

T. tapāĩko bābu

S. tapāĩko bābu hāmro nayā gharmā āunuhunchha.

T. lālko gharmā

S. tapāĩko bābu lālko gharmā āunuhunchha.

T. uniharuko sāthi

S. uniharuko sāthi lālko gharmā āuchha.

T. uniharu

S. uniharu lālko gharmā ãuchhan.

T. mero sāthi

S. mero sāthi lālko gharmā ãuchha.

T. ma

S. ma lālko gharmā ãuchhu.

T. u

S. u lālko gharmā ãuchha.

T. uniharu

S. uniharu lālko gharmā ãuchhan.

T. uniharuko bahini

S. uniharuko bahini lālko gharmā ãuchha.

T. iskulmā

S. uniharuko bahini iskulmā ãuchha.

T. uniharuko didi

S. uniharuko didi iskulmā ãunuhunchha.

T. ma

S. ma iskulmā ãuchhu.

T. tapãiko pasalmā

S. ma tapãiko pasalmā ãuchhu.

Substitution Drill:

T. mero bābu raski kinna pasalmā jānuhunchha.

S. mero bābu raksi kinna pasalmā jānuhunchha.

T. jãḍ

S. mero bābu jãḍ kinna pasalmā jānuhunchha.

T. hemko bhāi

S. hemko bhāi jãḍ kinna pasalmā jānchha.

T. gokulko pasalmā

S. hemko bhāi jāḍ kinna gokulko pasalmā jānchha.

T. nun ra marich

S. hemko bhāi nun ra marich kinna gokulko pasalmā jānchha.

T. bajārmā

S. hemko bhāi nun ra marich kinna bajārmā jānchha.

T. ma

S. ma nun ra marich kinna bajārmā jānchhu.

T. mero dāju ra ma

S. mero dāju ra ma nun ra marich kinna bajārmā jānchhāu.

T. hamiharuko āmā

S. hamiharuko āmā nun ra marich kinna bajārmā jānuhunchha.

T. hāmiharu

S. hāmiharu nun ra marich kinna bajārmā jānchhāu.

T. golbherā ra sāg

S. hāmiharu golbherā ra sāg kinna bajārmā jānchhāu.

T. kerā ra nibuwā

S. hāmiharu kerā ra nibuwā kinna bajārmā jānchhāu.

T. tapāiko sāthi

S. tapāiko sāthi kerā ra nibuwā kinna bajārmā jānchha.

T. usko bahini

S. usko bahini kerā ra nibuwā kinna bajārmā jānchha.

T. pyāj ra gājar

S. usko bahini pyāj ra gājar kinna bajārmā jānchha.

T. angur ra āru

S. usko bahini angur ra āru kinna bajārmā jānchha.

T. mero dājubhāi

S. mero dājubhāi angur ra āru kinna bajārmā jānchhan.

T. hāmro didibahini

S. hāmro didibahini angur ra āru kinna bajārmā jānchhan.

T. khorsāni ra supāri

S. hāmro didibahini khorsāni ra supāri kinna bajārmā jānchhan.

T. pasalmā

S. hāmro didibahini khorsāni ra supāri kinna pasalmā jānchhan.

T. ma

S. ma khorsāni ra supāri kinna pasalmā jānchhu.

T. mero sāthi

S. mero sāthi khorsāni ra supāri kinna pasalmā jānchha.

T. hāmiharuko bābu

S. hāmiharuko bābu khorsāni ra supāri kinna pasalmā jānuhunchha.

T. kalam ra kāgat

S. hāmiharuko bābu kalam ra kāgat kinna pasalmā jānuhunchha.

T. raksi ra jā̃d

S. hāmiharuko bābu raksi ra jā̃d kinna pasalmā jānuhunchha.

T. ma

S. ma raksi ra jā̃d kinna pasalmā jānchhu.

T. ahile

S. ahile ma raksi ra jā̃d kinna pasalmā jā̃daichhu.

T. āja belukā

S. āja belukā ma raksi ra jā̃d kinna pasalmā jānchhu.

T. hemko pasalmā

S. āja belukā ma raksi ra jā̃d kinna hemko pasalmā jānchhu.

T. ahile

S. ahile ma raksi ra jãḍ kinna hemko pasalmã jãdaichhu.

T. hãmiharu

S. ahile hãmiharu raksi ra jãḍ kinna hemko pasalmã jãdaichhãu.

T. lugã

S. ahile hãmiharu lugã kinna hemko pasalmã jãdaichhãu.

T. ṭopi ra mojã

S. ahile hãmiharu ṭopi ra mojã kinna hemko pasalmã jãdaichhãu.

T. nun

S. ahile hãmiharu nun kinna hemko pasalmã jãdaichhãu.

Substitution Drill:

T. mero bãbu malãi nayã kitãb dinuhunchha.

S. mero bãbu malãi nayã kitãb dinuhunchha.

T. hãmiharulãi

S. mero bãbu hãmiharulãi nayã kitãb dinuhunchha.

T. nayã lugã

S. mero bãbu hãmiharulãi nayã lugã dinuhunchha.

T. hãmiharuko ãmã

S. hãmiharuko ãmã hãmiharulãi nayã lugã dinuhunchha.

T. nayã kamij

S. hãmiharuko ãmã hãmiharulãi nayã kamij dinuhunchha.

T. hemlãi

S. hãmiharuko ãmã hemlãi nayã kamij dinuhunchha.

T. ma

S. ma hemlãi nayã kamij dinchhu.

T. mero bhãi

S. mero bhãi hemlãi nayã kamij dinchha.

T. malāi

S. mero bhāi malāi nayā kamij dinchha.

T. uslāi

S. mero bhāi uslāi nayā kamij dinchha.

T. tapāilāi

S. mero bhāi tapāilāi nayā kamij dinchha.

T. mero dāju

S. mero dāju tapāilāi nayā kamij dinuhunchha.

T. malāi

S. mero dāju malāi nayā kamij dinuhunchha.

T. nayā kitāb ra kalam

S. mero dāju malāi nayā kitāb ra kalam dinuhunchha.

T. mero sāthi

S. mero sāthi malāi nayā kitāb ra kalam dinchha.

T. tapāilāi

S. mero sāthi tapāilāi nayā kitāb ra kalam dinchha.

T. malāi

S. mero sāthi malāi nayā kitāb ra kalam dinchha.

Repetition:

ma hemsanga jānchhu.

u masanga jānchha.

ma mero sāthisanga jānchhu.

mero āmā mero bahinisanga jānuhunchha.

mero didi tapāisanga jānuhunchha.

tapāi masanga jānuhunchha?

ma lālsanga iskulmā jānchhu.

tapāi masanga bajārmā jānuhunchha?

tapāi masanga gharmā jānuhunchha?

mero dāju mero bābusanga saharmā jānuhunchha.

Substitution Drill:

T. ma hemsanga pasalmā jānchhu.

S. ma hemsanga pasalmā jānchhu.

T. mero dāju

S. mero dāju hemsanga pasalmā jānuhunchha.

T. hāmiharu

S. hāmiharu hemsanga pasalmā jānchhāu.

T. hāmiharuko bahini

S. hāmiharuko bahini hemsanga pasalmā jānchha.

T. bajārmā

S. hāmiharuko bahini hemsanga bajārmā jānchha.

T. hāmiharu

S. hāmiharu hemsanga bajārmā jānchhāu.

T. timiharu

S. timiharu hamsanga bajārmā jānchhau.

T. tapāiko bābu

S. tapāiko bābu hamsanga bajārmā jānuhunchha.

T. mero dājusanga

S. tapāiko bābu mero dājusanga bajārmā jānuhunchha.

T. lālko pasalmā

S. tapāiko bābu mero dājusanga lālko pasalmā jānuhunchha.

T. ma

S. ma mero dājusanga lālko pasalmā jānchhu.

T. mero sāthi sanga

S. ma mero sāthisanga lālko pasalmā jānchhu.

T. bajārmā

S. ma mero sāthisanga bajārmā jānchhu.

T. gokulsanga

S. ma gokulsanga bajārmā jānchhu.

T. hāmiharu

S. hāmiharu gokulsanga bajārmā jānchhāu.

T. hāmiharuko sāthi

S. hāmiharuko sāthi gokulsanga bajārmā jānchha.

T. timiharu

S. timiharu gokulsanga bajārmā jānchhan.

T. moktānsanga

S. timiharu moktānsanga bajārmā jānchhan.

T. hāmiharuko didi

S. hāmiharuko didi moktānsanga bajārmā jānuhunchha.

T. lālko pasalmā

S. hāmiharuko didi moktānsanga lālko pasalmā jānuhunchha.

T. hāmiharu

S. hāmiharu moktānsanga lālko pasalmā jānchhāu.

T. bajārmā

S. hāmiharu moktānsanga bajārmā jānchhāu.

T. tapāiko dājusanga

S. hāmiharu tapāiko dājusanga bajārmā jānchhāu.

T. hāmiharuko didi

S. hāmiharuko didi tapāiko dājusanga bajārmā jānuhunchha.

T. hāmiharu

S. hāmiharu tapāiko dājusanga bajārmā jānchhāu.

T. gokulko pasalmā

S. hāmiharu tapāiko dājusanga gokulko pasalmā jānchhāu.

T. mero sāthi

S. mero sāthi tapāiko dājusanga gokulko pasalmā jānchha.

T. bajārmā

S. mero sāthi tapāiko dājusanga bajārmā jānchha.

T. mero sāthi ra ma

S. mero sāthi ra ma tapāiko dājusanga bajārmā jānchhāu.

T. lāl ra ma

S. lāl ra ma tapāiko dājusanga bajārmā jānchhāu.

T. hemko bahinisanga

S. lāl ra ma hemko bahinisanga bajārmā jānchhāu.

T. mero didi

S. mero didi hemko bahinisanga bajārmā jānuhunchha.

T. lālko pasalmā

S. mero didi hemko bahinisanga lālko pasalmā jānuhunchha.

T. hāmro sāthi

S. hāmro sāthi hemko bahinisanga lālko pasalmā jānchha.

Transformation: answer the following questions affirmatively (ā, - - - -)

T. tapāiko bābu malāi nayā kitāb dinuhunchha?

S. ā, mero bābu tapāilāi nayā kitāb dinuhunchha.

T. tapāiko dāju hemsanga pasalmā jānuhunchha?

S. ā, mero dāju hemsanga pasalmā jānuhunchha.

T. tapāiko āmā golbhēṛā ra sāg kinna bajārmā jānuhunchha?

S. ā, mero āmā golbhēṛā ra sāg kinna bajārmā jānuhunchha.

T. tapāiko dāju ra tapāi mero gharmā āunuhunchha?

S. ā, mero dāju ra ma tapāiko gharmā āuchhāu.

T. tapāi malāi raksi ra jāḍ dinuhunchha?

S. ā, ma tapāilāi raksi ra jāḍ dinchhu.

T. tapāiko bhāi syāu khānchha?

S. ā, mero bhāi syāu khānchha.

Review questions: answer affirmatively

tapāiko bābu hemko pasalmā raksi kinnuhunchha?

tapāiko dāju bajārmā māchhā ra chāmal kinnuhunchha?

tapāiko sāthi gokulko pasalmā jāḍ kinnuhunchha?

tapāiko bhāi mero gharmā jānchha?

lāl hemsanga bajārma jānuhunchha?

tapāi tyo golbhēṛā linuhunchha?

tapāiko āmā ti golbhēṛā ra sēg linuhunchha?

āja belukā tapāiko didi tarkāri ra bhāt pakāunuhunchha?

ahile tapāiko bahini mero gharmā āudaichha?

ahile tapāi hemko pasalmā jādaihunuhunchha?

āja belukā tapāi hemko gharmā jānuhunchha?

āja belukā hem tapāiko gharmā jānchha?

tapāiko bābu tapāilāi nayā ṭopi dinuhunchha?

tapāiko bhāi melāi raksi dinchha?

tapāiko dāju nayā juttā kinnuhunchha?

tapāiko āmā syāu ra kerā kinnuhunchha?

tapāiko āmā bajarmā angur ra suntalā kinnuhunchha?

tapāiko bhāi raksi kinna pasalmā jānchha?

hāmro didi pyāj ra gājar kinna bajārmā jānuhunchha?

hēmko bahini tapāiko gharmā jānchha?

timiharuko bābu pasalmā jānuhunchha?

tapāi hemsanga bajārmā jānuhunchha?

ahile tapāi hāmro gharmā āudaihunuhunchha?

ahile tapāi hemko pasalmā jādaihunuhunchha?

yo ṭopi mahāgo chha?

i sāri purāno chhan?

tyo chhoṭo mojā sasto chha?

tapāi māchhā bhāt khānuhunchha?

tapāi māsu ra bhāt pakāunuhunchha?

tapāi dudh bhāt khādaihunuhunchha?

tapāiko āmā dāl bhāt pakāunuhunchha?

hemko bahini māchhā bhāt pakāuchha?

tapāiko bahini tyo golbhēṛā linchha?

tapāiko bābu raksi linuhunchha?

tapāiko bābu tapāilāi nayā kamij dinuhunchha?

tapāiko bābu raksi kinna pasalmā jānuhunchha?

yo kamij sasto chha?

hāmro bhāi hemko gharmā jānchha?

hāmro āmā kobi ra phulkobi kinna bajārmā jānuhunchha?

tapāiko sāthi tapāisanga bajārmā jānchha?

tapāi luāng ra supāri kinna pasalmā jānuhunchha?

tapāi mero gharmā jānuhunchha?

uniharuko bahini tarkāri ra bhāt pakāuchha?

u dāl bhāt pakāudaichha?

timro āmā māchhā bhāt pakāudaihunuhunchha?

hāmro āmā tarkāri ra bhāt pakāudaihunuhunchha?

hāmro dāju pasalmā jānuhunchha?

hemko bhāi hāmiharuko gharmā āuchha?

hem ra lāl tapāiko gharmā jānchhan?

tapāiko bahini i nibuwā ra angur linchha?

Vocabulary

ghar jānu	to go home
churoṭ khānu	to smoke
kurā garnu	to talk
sutnu	to go to sleep (lie down)
disā garnu	to defacate
pisāb garnu	to urinate
paḍhnu	to read
hāsnu	to laugh
runu	to cry
kāṭhmāṇḍu	Kathmandu
pātan	Patan
pokharā	Pokhara
bhojpur	Bhojpur
bāje	grandfather
bajai	grandmother
kākā	father's brother
māmā	mother's brother
phupu	father's sister
chhyāmā	mother's sister
logne	husband
swāsni	wife
chhoro	son
chhori	daughter
khet	field
bāṭo	road

chheu	side
bāṭoko chheumā	at the side of the road
kholā	(small) river stream
ban	woods
pākho	grassy slope, hill-side
wahā̃ko	his, her (honorific)
....-lāi ....-na man lāgyo	want to do something, feel like doing something

Repetition

malāi ghar jāna man lāgyo

malāi churoṭ khāna man lāgyo.

malāi kurā garna man lāgyo.

malāi sutna man lāgyo.

malāi hemko gharmā jāna man lāgyo.

malāi disā garna man lāgyo.

malāi pisāb garna man lāgyo.

malāi paḍhna man lāgyo.

malāi hā̃sna man lāgyo.

malāi runa man lāgyo.

malāi bhāt khāna man lāgyo.

malāi kāṭhmāṇḍu jāna man lāgyo.

malāi pātan jāna man lāgyo

malāi pokharā jāna man lāgyo.

malāi bhojpur jāna man lāgyo.

malāi dorsanga kurā garna man lāgyo.

T. bajār

S. mero sāthilāi bajār jāna man lāgyo.

T. mero āmālāi

S. mero āmālāi bajār jāna man lāgyo.

T. bajārmā

S. mero āmālāi bajārmā jāna man lāgyo.

T. hemko pasalmā

S. mero āmālāi hemko pasalmā jāna man lāgyo.

T. hāmro bābulāi

S. hāmro bābulāi hemko pasalmā jāna man lāgyo.

T. hāmro didilāi

S. hāmro didilāi hemko pasalmā jāna man lāgyo.

T. kāṭhmāṇḍu

S. hāmro didilāi kāṭhmāṇḍu jāna man lāgyo.

T. hāmiharulāi

S. hāmiharulāi kāṭhmāṇḍu jāna man lāgyo.

T. hāmiharuko sāthilāi

S. hāmiharuko sāthilāi kāṭhmāṇḍu jāna man lāgyo.

T. pokharā

S. hāmiharuko sāthilāi pokharā jāna man lāgyo.

T. mero bhāilāi

S. mero bhāilāi pokharā jāna man lāgyo.

T. pasal

S. mero bhāilāi pasal jāna man lāgyo.

T. hemko pasalmā

S. mero bhāilāi hemko pasalmā jāna man lāgyo.

malāi kalam kinna man lāgyo.

malāi nayā̃ lugā kinna man lāgyo.

mero didilāi nayā̃ sāri kinna man lāgyo.

hemko didilāi nayā̃ phariyā kinna man lāgyo.

mero didilāi nayā̃ juttā kinna man lāgyo.

mero bhāilāi dudh bhāt khāna man lāgyo.

mero āmālāi dudhbhāt pakāuna man lāgyo.

mero chhorolāi nayā̃ kitāb kinna man lāgyo.

mero āmālāi bajār jāna man lāgyo.

mero āmālāi bajārmā jāna man lāgyo.

mero dājulāi hemko pasalmā jāna man lāgyo.

mero dājulāi kurā garna man lāgyo.

mero dājulāi tapā̃isanga kurā garna man lāgyo.

mero sāthilāi masanga kurā garna man lāgyo.

mero āmālāi kāṭhmāṇḍu jāna man lāgyo.

hemlāi mero gharmā āuna man lāgyo.

tapā̃iko bhāilāi raksi khāna man lāgyo.

mero bahinilāi nayā̃ ṭopi kinna man lāgyo.

mero bābulāi luāng kinna man lāgyo.

Substitution Drill

T. malāi ghar jāna man lāgyo.

S. malāi ghar jāna man lāgyo.

T. mero sāthilāi

S. mero sāthilāi ghar jāna man lāgyo.

T. tapāiko dājulāi

S. tapāiko dājulāi hemko pasalmā jāna man lāgyo.

T. bajārmā

S. tapāiko dājulāi bajārmā jāna man lāgyo.

Substitution Drill

T. malāi raksi kinna hemko pasalmā jāna man lāgyo.

S. malāi raksi kinna hemko pasalmā jāna man lāgyo.

T. mero dājulāi

S. mero dājulāi raksi kinna hemko pasalmā jāna man lāgyo.

T. bajārma jāna

S. mero dājulāi raksi kinna bajārmā jāna man lāgyo.

T. golbhēṛā ra sāg kinna

S. mero dājulāi golbhēṛā ra sāg kinna bajārmā jāna man lāgyo.

T. malāi

S. malāi golbhēṛā ra sāg kinna bajārmā jāna man lāgyo.

T. syāu ra kerā kinna

S. malāi syāu ra kerā kinna bajārmā jāna man lāgyo.

T. mero sāthilāi

S. mero sāthilāi syāu ra kerā kinna bajārmā jāna man lāgyo.

T. hāmro āmālāi

S. hāmro āmālāi syāu ra kerā kinna bajārmā jāna man lāgyo.

T. māsu ra chāmal kinna

S. hāmro āmalāi māsu ra chāmal kinna bajārmā jāna man lāgyo.

T. nibuwā ra angur kinna

S. hāmro āmālāi nibuwā ra angur kinna bajārmā jāna man lāgyo.

T. malāi

S. malāi nibuwā ra angur kinna bajārmā jāna man lāgyo.

T. hāmiharulāi

S. hāmiharulāi nibuwā ra angur kinna bajārmā jāna man lāgyo.

T. lasun kinna

S. hāmiharulāi lasun kinna bajārmā jāna man lāgyo.

T. mero dāju ra malāi

S. mero dāju ra malāi lasun kinna bajārmā jāna man lāgyo.

T. tiniharulāi

S. tiniharulāi lasun kinna bajārmā jāna man lāgyo.

T. pyāj ra gājar kinna

S. tiniharulāi pyāj ra gājar kinna bajārmā jāna man lāgyo.

T. malāi

S. malāi pyāj ra gājar kinna bajārmā jāna man lāgyo.

Substitution Drill

T. malāi ghar jāna man lāgyo.

S. malāi ghar jāna man lāgyo.

T. hemsanga kurā garna

S. malāi hemsanga kurā garna man lāgyo.

T. mero didilāi

S. mero didilāi hemsanga kurā garna man lāgyo.

T. hāmro dājulāi

S. hāmro dājulāi hemsanga kurā garna man lāgyo.

T. hemko gharmā jāna

S. hemro dājulāi hemko gharmā jāna man lāgyo.

T. malāi

S. malāi hemko gharmā jāna man lāgyo.

T. churoṭ khāna

S. malāi churoṭ khāna man lāgyo.

T. disā garna

S. malāi disā garna man lāgyo.

T. runa

S. malāi runa man lāgyo.

T. tarkāri ra dāl bhāt khāna

S. malāi tarkāri ra dāl bhāt khāna man lāgyo.

T. mero bābulāi

S. mero bābulāi tarkāri ra dāl bhāt khāna man lāgyo.

T. bajār jāna

S. mero bābulāi bajār jāna man lāgyo.

T. hāmiharulāi

S. hāmiharulāi bajār jāna man lāgyo.

T. hemko pasalmā jāna

S. hāmiharulāi hemko pasalmā jāna man lāgyo.

T. malāi

S. malāi hemko pasalmā jāna man lāgyo.

T. pisāb garna

S. malāi pisāb garna man lāgyo.

T. disā garna

S. malāi disā garna man lāgyo.

Repetition

mero sāthi khetmā pisāb gardaichha.

mero sāthi bāṭoko chheumā pisāb gardaichha.

mero sāthi kholāmā pisāb gardaichha.

mero sāthi banmā pisāb gardaichha.

mero sāthi pākhomā pisāb gardaichha.

hāmro bhāi khetmā pisāb gardaichha.

hāmro bhāi bāṭoko chheumā pisāb gardaichha.

hāmro bhāi kholāmā pisāb gardaichha.

hāmro bhāi banmā pisāb gardaichha.

hāmro bhāi pākhomā pisāb gardaichha.

mero dāju khetmā disā gardaihunuhunchha.

mero dāju bāṭoko chheumā pisāb gardaihunuhunchha.

hāmiharu khetmā disā gardaichhāu.

hāmiharu bāṭoko chheumā pisāb gardaichhāu.

mero sāthi ghar jānchha.

mero dāju ra ma ghar jānchhāu.

mero bābu churoṭ khā̃daihunuhunchha.

mero dāju ra ma churoṭ khā̃daichhāu.

hāmiharu churoṭ khā̃daichhāu.

mero kākā hemsanga kurā gardaihunuhunchha.

mero sāthi ra ma churoṭ khā̃daichhāu.

mero dāju churoṭ khā̃daihunuhunchha.

mero kākā wahā̃ko chhorosanga kurā gardaihunuhunchha.

mero phupu wahā̃ko chhorisanga kurā gardaihunuhunchha.

mero kākā wahā̃ko chhorosanga khetmā kurā gardaihunuhunchha.

mero chhyāmā wahā̃ko chhorisanga khetmā̃ kurā gardaihunuhunchha.

hemko bābu wahā̃ko sāthisanga khetmā̃ kurā gardaihunuhunchha.

hāmro bhāi usko sāthisanga khetmā̃ kurā gardaichha.

hāmro dāju wahā̃ko sāthisanga khetmā̃ kurā gardaihunuhunchha.

mero bāje mero bābusanga khetmā̃ kurā gardaihunuhunchha.

mero bajai mero āmāsanga khetmā̃ kurā gardaihunuhunchha.

mero bābu sutnuhunchha.

mero bhāi sutchha.

Substitution Drill

T. mero dāju hā̃sdaihunuhunchha.

S. mero dāju hā̃sdaihunuhunchha.

T. mero bābu

S. mero bābu hā̃sdaihunuhunchha.

T. hāmiharu

S. hāmiharu hā̃sdaichhā̃u.

T. mero sāthi ra ma

S. mero sāthi ra ma hā̃sdaichhā̃u.

T. hemko bhāi

S. hemko bhāi hā̃sdaichha.

T. rū̃daichha

S. hemko bhāi rū̃daichha.

T. mero kākā

S. mero kākā rū̃daihunuhunchha.

T. paḍhdaihunuhunchha.

S. mero kākā paḍhdaihunuhunchha.

T. mero sāthi

S. mero sāthi paḍhdaichha.

T. kurā gardaichha.

S. mero sāthi kurā gardaichha.

T. hāmiharu

S. hāmiharu kurā gardaichhāu.

T. mero dāju ra ma

S. mero dāju ra ma kurā gardaichhāu.

T. rūdaichhāu

S. mero dāju ra ma rūdaichhāu.

T. hāmiharuko sāthi

S. hāmiharuko sāthi rūdaichha.

T. hā̃sdaichha

S. hāmiharuko sāthi hā̃sdaichha.

T. hāmiharu

S. hāmiharu hā̃sdaichhāu.

T. mero bābu

S. mero bābu hā̃sdaihunuhunchha.

Repetition

tapā̃iko bābu khetmā hunuhunchha?

tapā̃ilāi ghar jāna man lāgyo?

tapā̃ilāi bhāt khāna man lāgyo?

tapā̃ilāi pokharā jāna man lāgyo?

tapā̃ilāi bhojpur jāna man lāgyo?

tapā̃iko bhāi bāṭoka chheumā chha?

tapāiko sāthi kholāmā chha?

tapāiko sāthi ra tapāilāi kāṭhmāṇḍu jāna man lāgyo?

tapāilāi kalam kinna man lāgyo?

tapāiko sāthi banmā chha?

tapāiko sāthi bāṭoko chheumā chha?

hāmro bhāi khetmā chha?

tapāilāi dudh bhāt khāna man lāgyo?

tapāiko didilāi nayā̃ lugā kinna man lāgyo?

tapāiko dajulāi masanga kurā garna man lāgyo?

tapāiko sāthilāi bhojpurmā janā man lāgyo?

tapāilāi hemsanga kurā garna man lāgyo?

tapāilāi nayā̃ suruwāl kinna man lāgyo?

tapāilāi sutna man lāgyo?

tapāilāi pātan jāna man lāgyo?

tapāiko didilāi pātan jāna mah lāgyo?

tapāiko sāthi kholāmā chha?

hāmro dāju khetmā hunuhunchha?

hāmro bhāi khetmā chha?

hāmro kākā bāṭoko chheumā hunuhunchha?

tapāiko bahinilāi nayā̃ ṭopi kinna man lāgyo?

tapāiko bhāilāi ma sanga kurā garna man lāgyo?

tapāiko dājulāi hemko pasalmā jāna man lāgyo?

tapāiko dāju hemko pasalmā jānuhunchha?

tapāiko didilāi nayā̃ sāri kinna man lāgyo?

tapāiko didi nayā̃ sāri kinnuhunchha?

tapāiko dājulāi dorsanga kurā garna man lāgyo?

Repetition

tapāĩlāi sutna man lāgyo?

āhā, malāi sutna man lāgeko chhaina.

tapāĩlāi hāsna man lāgyo?

āhā, malāi hāsna man lāgeko chhaina.

tapāĩlāi bhāt khāna man lāgyo?

āhā, malāi bhāt khāna man lāgeko chhaina.

tapāĩlāi kāṭhmāṇḍu jāna man lāgyo?

āhā, malāi kāṭhmāṇḍu jāna man lāgeko chhaina.

tapāĩlāi dorsanga kurā garna man lāgyo?

āhā, malāi dorsanga kurā garna man lāgeko chhaina.

tapāĩlāi nayā̃ sāri kinna man lāgyo?

āhā, malāi nayā̃ sāri kinna man lāgeko chhaina.

tapāĩko didilāi nayā̃ sāri kinna man lāgyo?

āhā, mero didilāi nayā̃ sāri kinna man lāgeko chhaina.

tapāĩko bhāilāi raksi kinna man lāgyo?

āhā, mero bhāilāi raksi kinna man lāgeko chhaina.

Transformation: Answer the following questions in the negative.

tapāĩko āmālāi bajār jāna man lāgyo?

tapāĩko chhorolāi nayā̃ kitāb kinna man lāgyo?

tapāĩlāi nayā̃ lugā kinna man lāgyo?

tapāĩlāi dorsanga kurā garna man lāgyo?

tapāĩlāi hemko gharmā jāna man lāgyo?

tapāĩlāi hemko pasalmā jāna man lāgyo?

tapāĩlāi disā garna man lāgyo?

tapāĩlāi pisāb garna man lāgyo?

tiniharulāi kāṭhmāṇḍu jāna man lāgyo?

uslāi masanga kurā garna man lāgyo?

tapāĩlāi runa man lāgyo?

tapāĩlāi hāsna man lāgyo?

Verb Paradigms (Negative)

(ma)	khānnā̃	dinnā̃
(tā̃)	khā̃dainas	dĩdainas
(tapāĩ)	khānuhunna	dinuhunna
(u)	khā̃daina	dĩdaina
(hāmiharu)	khā̃dainā̃u	dĩdainā̃u
(timiharu)	khā̃dainau	dĩdainau
(tiniharu)	khā̃dainan	dĩdainan

(ma)	jānnā̃	āunnā̃
(tā̃)	jā̃dainas	ā̃udainas
(tapāĩ)	jānuhunna	āunuhunna
(u)	jā̃daina	ā̃udaina
(hāmiharu)	jā̃dainā̃u	ā̃udainā̃u
(timiharu)	jā̃dainau	ā̃udainau
(tiniharu)	jā̃dainan	ā̃udainan

Note: Only a limited number of verbs with a simple syllabic base follow this pattern; those verbs consisting of consonant + vowel + nu, e.g., khānu, dinu, jānu, āunu, linu. Other verbs have a regular negative paradigm as follows.

(ma)	gardina	bastina
(tā̃)	gardainas	bastainas
(tapāĩ)	garnuhunna	basnuhunna
(u)	gardaina	bastaina

(hāmiharu)	gardaināu	bastaināu
(timiharu)	gardainau	bastainau
(tiniharu)	gardainan	bastainan

Note: Alternation between t and d is determined by the voice or voicelessness of the preceding consonant: r + d, and s + t.

Repetition

ma bhār khānnā.

tā raksi khā̃dainas.

tapā̃i tarkāri ra dāl bhāt khānuhunna.

mero dāju raksi khānuhunna.

mero didi raksi khānuhunna.

mero bhāi raksi khā̃dainа.

ma tapā̃ilāi kitāb dinnā.

tā malāi kitāb dī̃dainas.

tapā̃i malāi kitāb dinuhunna.

mero dāju malāi kitāb dinuhunna.

mero didi malāi kitāb dinuhunna.

mero bhāi malāi kitāb dī̃dainа.

mero bahini malāi kitāb dī̃dainа.

hāmiharu bhāt khā̃daināu.

timiharu bhāt khā̃dainau.

tiniharu tarkāri ra bhāt khā̃dainan.

hāmiharu tapā̃ilāi kitāb dī̃daināu.

timiharu hāmilāi kitāb dī̃dainau.

timiharu hāmilāi kitāb dī̃dainau.

timiharu malāi kitāb dīdainan.

ma bajārmā jānnā.

tā bajārmā jādainas.

tapāi bajārmā jānuhunna.

mero dāju bajārmā jānuhunna.

mero didi bajārmā jānuhunna.

mero bhāi bajārmā jādaina.

mero bahini bajārmā jādaina.

hāmiharu bajārmā jādainau.

mero dāju ra ma bajārmā jādainau.

timiharu bajārmā jādainau.

timiharu bajārmā jādainan.

tapāi mero gharmā āunuhunna?

āhā, ma tapāiko gharmā āunnā.

timiharu tapāiko gharmā āudainan.

ma hemsanga kurā gardina.

tā hemsanga durā gardainas.

tapāi hemsanga kurā garnuhunna.

mero dāju hemsanga kurā garnuhunna.

mero didi hemsanga kurā garnuhunna.

mero bhāi hemsanga kurā gardaina.

mero bahini hemsanga kurā gardaina.

hāmiharu hemsanga kurā gardainau.

timiharu hemsanga kurā gardainau.

timiharu hemsanga kurā gardainan.

mero dāju ra ma hemsanga kurā gardainau.

Transformation: In the following exercise the teacher will give a sentence in the affirmative and the student is to give the sentence in the negative.

T. ma lālko pasalmā jānchhu.

S. ma lālko pasalmā jānnā.

T. ma dāl bhāt khānchhu.

S. ma dāl bhāt khānnā.

T. tapāi raksi ra jāḍ khānuhunchha.

S. tapāi raksi ra jāḍ khānuhunna.

T. mero dāju tarkāri ra dāl bhāt khānuhunchha.

S. mero dāju tarkāri ra dāl bhāt khānuhunna.

T. mero didi māchhā ra dāl bhāt khānuhunchha.

S. mero didi māchhā ra dāl bhāt khānuhunna.

T. mero bhāi churoṭ khānchha.

S. mero bhāi churoṭ khādaina.

T. mero bahini churoṭ khānchha.

S. mero bahini churoṭ khādaina.

T. hāmiharu tarkāri ra dāl bhāt khānchhau.

S. hāmiharu tarkāri ra dāl bhāt khādainau.

T. timiharu golbheṛā ra sāg khānchhau.

S. timiharu golbheṛā ra sāg khādainau.

T. mero dāju ra ma tarkāri ra dāl bhāt khānchhau.

S. mero dāju ra ma tarkāri ra dāl bhāt khādainau.

T. ma mero dājulāi nayā kitāb dinchhu.

S. ma mero dājulāi nayā kitāb dinnā.

T. ma mero bābulāi raksi ra jāḍ dinchhu.

S. ma mero bābulāi raksi ra jāḍ dinnā.

T. mero dāju malāi nayā̃ juttā dinuhunchha.

S. mero dāju malāi nayā̃ juttā dinuhunna.

T. tapā̃i malāi raksi dinuhunchha.

S. tapā̃i malāi raksi dinuhunna.

T. mero āmā malāi nayā̃ topi dinuhunchha.

S. mero āmā malāi nayā̃ topi dinuhunna.

T. mero dāju tapā̃ilāi kitāb dinuhunchha.

S. mero dāju tapā̃ilāi kitāb dinuhunna.

T. mero bhāi malāi kitāb dinchha.

S. mero bhāi malāi kitāb dĩdaina.

T. mero bahini malāi kitāb dinchha.

S. mero bahini malāi kitāb dĩdaina.

T. hāmiharu tiniharulāi kitāb dinchhāu.

S. hāmiharu tiniharulāi kitāb dĩdaināu.

T. mero sāthi ra ma uslāi kitāb dinchhāu.

S. mero sāthi ra ma uslāi kitāb dĩdaināu.

T. tiniharu malāi nayā̃ juttā dinchhan.

S. tiniharu malāi nayā̃ juttā dĩdainan.

T. timiharu malāi nayā̃ lugā dinchhau.

S. timiharu malāi nayā̃ lugā dĩdainau.

T. ma iskulmā ā̃uchhu.

S. ma iskulmā ā̃unnā.

T. tā mero gharmā ā̃uchhas.

S. tā mero gharmā ā̃udainas.

T. tapā̃i mero gharmā ā̃unuhunchha.

S. tapā̃i mero gharmā ā̃unuhunna.

T. mero dāju iskulmā āunuhunchha.

S. mero dāju iskulmā āunuhunna.

T. mero didi iskulmā āunuhunchha.

S. mero didi iskulmā āunuhunna.

T. mero bhāi iskulmā ãuchha.

S. mero bhāi iskulmā ãudaina.

T. mero bahini iskulmā ãuchha.

S. mero bahini iskulmā āunna.

T. hāmiharu iskulmā ãuchhãu.

S. hāmiharu iskulmā ãudainãu.

T. mero sāthi ra ma iskulmā ãuchhãu.

S. mero sāthi ra ma iskulmā ãudainãu.

T. mero bābu ra ma hemko pasalmā ãuchhãu.

S. mero bābu ra ma hemko pasalmā ãudainãu.

T. timiharu iskulmā ãuchhau.

S. timiharu iskulmā ãudainau.

T. tiniharu iskulmā ãuchhan.

S. tiniharu iskulmā ãudainan.

T. ma tyo golbhēṛā linchhu.

S. ma tyo golbhēṛā linnā.

T. mero dāju yo raksi linuhunchha.

S. mero dāju yo raksi linuhunna.

T. mero bhāi yo raksi linchha.

S. mero bhāi yo raksi lĩdaina.

T. mero didi yo golbhēṛā linuhunchha.

S. mero didi yo golbhēṛā linuhunna.

T. mero bahini yo syāu linchha.

S. mero bahini yo syāu lidaina.

T. ma mero sāthisanga kurā garchhu.

S. ma mero sāthisanga kurā gardina.

T. tā hemsanga kurā garchhas.

S. tā hemsanga kurā gardainas.

T. tapāi tapāiko sāthisanga kurā garnuhunchha.

S. tapāi tapāiko sāthisanga kurā garnuhunna.

T. mero bābu wahāko sāthisanga kurā garnuhunchha.

S. mero bābu wahāko sāthisanga kurā garnuhunna.

T. mero dāju wahāko sāthisanga kurā garnuhunchha.

S. mero dāju wahāko sāthisanga kurā garnuhunna.

Transformation: answer the following questions in the negative

T. tapāilāi ghar jāna man lāgyo?

S. āhā malāi ghar jāna man lāgeko chhaina.

T. tapāilāi bhāt khāna man lāgyo?

S. āhā, malāi bhāt khāna man lāgeko chhaina.

T. tapāilāi hāsna man lāgyo?

S. āhā malāi hāsna man lāgeko chhaina.

T. tapāiko dāju malāi nayā kamij dinuhunchha?

S. āhā mero dāju tapāilāi nayā kamij dinuhunna.

T. tapāi lālko pasalmā jānuhunchha?

S. āhā ma lālko pasalmā jānnā.

T. tapāiko dāju hāsnuhunchha?

S. āhā, mero dāju hāsnuhunna.

T. tapāiko didi runuhunchha?

S. ãhã mero didi runuhunna.

T. tapāiko sāthi churoṭ khānchha?

S. ãhã mero sāthi churoṭ khādaina.

T. tapāiko dāju ra tapāi kāṭhmāṇḍumā jānuhunchha?

S. ãhã mero dāju ra ma kāṭhmaṇḍumā jādainãu.

T. tapāiko bhāi pokharāmā jānchha?

S. ãhã, mero bhāi pokharāmā jādaina.

T. tapāiko bahini pokharāmā jānchha?

S. ãhã mero bahini pokharāmā jādaina.

T. hemko bhāi lālko pasalmā jānchha?

S. ãhã hemko bhāi lālko pasalmā jādaina.

Note to Instructors: Review questions on pages 71, 72, 98, 99, and 100. Students must be able to answer all questions in the negative.

Vocabulary

kahā̃	where
kahile	when
hijo	yesterday
ga^{e}ko haptā	last week
āune haptā	next week
bholi	tomorrow
bihāna	morning
rāti	night
āja rāti	last night (said in the earlier part of the next day)
asti	the day before yesterday
tyas belāmā	at that time
sinema	cinema, movie theatre
bāṭṭi	inn
rāmro sanga	well
akhbar	newspaper
maile	agent form of ma
taile	agent form of tā̃
usle	agent form of u
hāmile	agent form of hāmi
hāmiharule	agent form of hāmiharu
timile	agent form of timi
timiharule	agent form of timiharu
uniharule	agent form of uniharu
tiniharule	agent form of tiniharu
yahā̃	here

ma	thiẽ	I was
tã	thiis	you were
u	thiyo	he was
hãmiharu	thiyãu	we were
timiharu	thiyau	you were
uniharu	thie	they were
tiniharu	thie	they were

tapãi	hunubhayo	you were

ma	garẽ	khãẽ	ãẽ	gaẽ
tã	garis	khãis	ãis	gais
u	garyo	khãyo	ãyo	gayo
hãmiharu	garyãu	khãyãu	ãyãu	gayãu
timiharu	garyau	khãyau	ãyau	gayau
uniharu	gare	khãe	ãe	gae
tiniharu	gare	khãe	ãe	gae
tapãi	garnubhayo	khãnubhayo	ãunubhayo	jãnubhayo

Repetition

hijo u kāṭhmāṇḍumā thiyo.

hijo u iskulmā thiyo.

hijo u gharmā thiyo.

hijo hāmiharu bajarmā thiyā̃u.

hijo hāmiharu saharmā thiyā̃u.

gaeko haptā hāmiharu pokharāmā thiyā̃u.

gaeko haptā timiharu pokharāmā thiyau?

gaeko haptā timiharu kahā̃ thiyau?

āja bihāna timi kahā̃ thiyau?

āja bihāna ma khetmā thiẽ.

āja bihāna ma iskulmā thiẽ.

āja bihāna ma banmā thiẽ.

āja bihāna uniharu gharmā thie.

hijo uniharu bājeko gharmā thie.

hijo tiniharu sāthiko gharmā thie.

āja bihāna tiniharu kahā̃ thie?

āja bihāna tapā̃i kahā̃ hunubhayo?

āja bihāna tapā̃i iskulmā hunubhayo?

hijo tapā̃i iskulmā hunubhayo?

hijo tã̄ iskulmā thiis?

hijo tã̄ sinemamā thiis?

āja bihāna tã̄ khetma thiis?

tyas belāmā tã̄ sinemamā thiis?

tyas belāmā ma gharmā thiẽ.

Substitution

T. hijo ma gharmā thiẽ.

S. hijo ma gharmā thiẽ.

T. hāmiharu

S. hijo hāmiharu gharmā thiyāu.

T. tiniharu

S. hijo tiniharu gharmā thie.

T. uniharu

S. hijo uniharu gharmā thie.

T. ma

S. hijo ma gharmā thiẽ.

T. tapāĩ

S. hijo tapāĩ gharmā hunubhayo.

T. mero āmā

S. hijo mero āmā gharmā hunubhayo.

T. timiharu

S. hijo timiharu gharmā thiyau.

T. u

S. hijo u gharmā thiyo.

T. tā

S. hijo tā gharmā thiis.

T. āja bihāna

S. āja bihāna tā gharmā thiis.

T. ma

S. āja bihāna ma gharmā thiẽ.

T. khetmā

S. āja bihāna ma khetmā thiẽ.

T. uniharu

S. āja bihāna uniharu khetmā thie.

T. hāmiharu

S. āja bihāna hāmiharu khetmā thiyāu.

T. banmā.

S. āja bihāna hāmiharu banmā thiyāu.

T. tyas belāmā

S. tyas belāmā hāmiharu banmā thiyāu.

T. ma

S. tyas belāmā ma banmā thiẽ.

T. timiharu

S. tyas belāmā timiharu banmā thiyau.

T. mero bābu

S. tyas belāmā mero bābu banmā humubhayo.

T. mero bhāi

S. tyas belāmā mero bhāi banmā thiyo.

T. mero bahini

S. tyas belāmā mero bahini banmā thiyo/thii.

T. mero dājubhāi

S. tyas belāmā mero dājubhāi banmā thie.

T. mero bhāi ra ma

S. tyas belāmā mero bhāi ra ma banmā thiyāu.

Repetition

hijo ma hilomā gaẽ.

hijo belukā ma hilomā gaẽ.

āja bihāna ma iskulmā gaẽ.

hijo ma āẽ.

āja rāti ma āẽ.

āja rāti ma sāthiko gharmā sutẽ.

āja rāti ma sāthiko bāttimā sutẽ.

āja rāti ma roẽ.

hijo maile nayā̃ kitāb kinẽ.

hijo maile sāthilāi kitāb diẽ.

gaeko haptā maile tyo kitāb padhẽ.

āja bihāna maile dāl bhāt khāẽ.

āja bihāna maile āluko tarkāri pakāẽ.

āja bihāna maile mulāko tarkāri pakāẽ.

āja rāti maile hemsanga kurā garẽ.

hijo tapā̃i hilomā jānubhayo?

hijo bihāna tapā̃i kahā̃ jānubhayo?

tapā̃i kahile āunubhayo?

tapā̃i hijo rāti āunubhayo?

tapā̃i runubhayo?

tapā̃i kahā̃ sutnubhayo?

tapā̃i rāmro sanga sutnubhayo?

hijo tapāĩle ke garnubhayo?

asti tapāĩle ke garnubhayo?

asti tapāĩle kām garnubhayo?

asti tapāĩle khetmā kām garnubhayo?

tapāĩle ke pakāunubhayo?

āja bihāna tapāĩle ke khānubhayo?

tapāĩle bajārmā ke kinnubhayo?

tapāĩle didilāi ke dinubhayo?

tapāĩle hemsanga kurā garnubhayo?

Note: bhayo may be pronounced as bho.

Transformation: answer the following questions affirmatively (leaving out the time word if there is one before the subject in the question).

T. hijo tapāĩ hilomā jānubhayo?

S. ā, ma hilomā gaẽ.

T. āja rāti tapāĩ bāttimā sutnubhayo?

S. ā, ma bāttimā sutẽ.

T. āja rāti tapāĩ rāmro sanga sutnubhayo?

S. ā, ma rāmro sanga sutẽ.

T. tapāĩ runubhayo?

S. ā, ma roẽ.

T. tapāĩ hāsnubhayo?

S. ā, ma hāsnẽ.

T. tapāĩ hijo āunubhayo?

S. ā, ma hijo āẽ.

T. āja bihāna tapāĩle kām garnubhayo?

S. ā, maile kām garẽ.

T. āja bihāna tapāĩle bhāt khānubhayo?

S. ã, maile bhāt khāẽ.

T. tapāĩle āluko tarkāri khānubhayo?

S. ã, maile āluko tarkāri khāẽ.

T. hijo belukā tapāĩle bhāt pakāunubhayo?

S. ã, maile bhāt pakāẽ.

T. asti tapāĩle nayā̃ lugā kinnubhayo?

S. ã, maile nayā̃ lugā kinẽ.

T. hijo tapāĩle mero bhāilāi kalam dinubhayo?

S. ã, maile tapāĩko bhāilāi kalam diẽ.

T. gaeko haptā tapāi kāṭhmāṇḍu jānubhayo?

S. ã, ma kāṭhmāṇḍu gaẽ.

T. tapāĩle mero kitāb linubhayo?

S. ã, maile tapāĩko kitāb liẽ.

T. tapāĩle tarkāri khānubhayo?

S. ã, maile tarkāri khāẽ.

T. tapāi āja bihāna āunubhayo?

S. ã, ma āja bihāna āẽ.

Repetition

asti uniharu yahã̃ sute.

tyas belāmā uniharu hã̃se.

āja bihāna tiniharu pasalmā āe.

hijo tiniharule khetmā kām gare.

uniharule nāspāti ra kerā kine.

tiniharule usanga kurā gare?

tiniharule tarkāri kinna bajārmā gae.

uniharule dāl bhāt pakāe.

hijo u gopālsanga āyo.

āja rāti u rāmro sanga sutyo.

āja bihāna u royo.

āja bihāna u bajārmā gayo.

hijo rāti usle dherai jã̃d khāyo.

hijo rāti usle kitāb padhyo.

āja usle ke garyo?

tyas belāmā usle māchhā ra masalā kinyo.

timi hāpunāmā gayau?

timi kahile āyau?

āja bihāna timile iskulmā padhyau?

āja timile dherai churot khāyau?

timile uslāi kahile diyau?

timile tyo kahã̃ kinyau?

timiharule malāi tyo kitāb dina āyau?

timile tyo kām kahile garyau?

asti tā pāṭan gais?

hijo tā bāttimā sutis?

hijo taile ke kinis?

ãja bihãna taile ke padhis?

taile kahile bhãt khãis?

gaeko haptã hãmi hãpunãmã gayẽau.

hijo belukã hãmi akhbar padhyẽau.

hijo hãmi uslãi tyo akhbar dina gayẽau.

hãmiharule kãm garyẽau.

hãmile hemko pasalmã kinyẽau.

hijo bihãna hãmile sãthisanga kurã garyẽau.

Substitution

T. ãja bihãna ma hilomã gaẽ.

S. ãja bihãna ma hilomã gaẽ.

T. timiharu

S. ãja bihãna timiharu hilomã gae.

T. hãmiharu

S. ãja bihãna hãmiharu hilomã gayẽau.

T. mero bhãi

S. ãja bihãna mero bhãi hilomã gayo.

T. u

S. ãja bihãna u hilomã gayo.

T. mero ãmã

S. ãja bihãna mero ãmã hilomã jãnubhayo.

T. hijo

S. hijo mero ãmã hilomã jãnubhayo.

T. tã

S. hijo tã hilomã gais.

T. timiharu

S. hijo timiharu hilomã gayau.

T. hāpunāmā

S. hijo timiharu hāpunāma gayau.

T. mero dājubhāi

S. hijo mero dājubhāi hāpunāmā gae.

T. tapāi

S. hijo tapāi hāpunāmā jānubhayo.

T. mero sāthi ra ma

S. hijo mero sāthi ra ma hāpunāmā gayāu.

T. mero didi

S. hijo mero didi hāpunāmā jānubhayo.

T. ma

S. hijo ma hāpunāmā gaē.

Substitution

T. hijo maile nayā lugā kinē.

S. hijo maile nayā lugā kinē.

T. tapāile

S. hijo tapāile nayā lugā kinnubhayo.

T. uniharule

S. hijo uniharule nayā lugā kine.

T. āja

S. āja uniharule nayā lugā kine.

T. hāmiharule

S. āja hāmiharule nayā lugā kinyāu.

T. mero bābule

S. āja mero bābule nayā lugā kinnubhayo.

T. taile

S. āja taile nayā lugā kinis.

T. usle

S. āja usle nayā lugā kinyo.

T. timile

S. āja timile nayā̃ lugā kinyau.

T. maile

S. āja maile nayā̃ lugā kinẽ.

T. hāmile

S. āja hāmile nayā̃ lugā kinyãu.

T. tiniharule

S. āja tiniharule nayā̃ lugā kine.

T. mero dāju ra maile

S. āja mero dāju ra maile nayā̃ lugā kinyãu.

T. usko sāthile

S. āja usko sāthile nayā̃ lugā kinyo.

Transformation: change the sentences to the past.

T. mero bhāi churoṭ khānchha.

S. mero bhāile churoṭ khāyo.

T. ma tyo golbhēḍa linchhu.

S. maile tyo golbhēḍa liẽ.

T. mero bābu wahāko sāthisanga kurā garnuhunchha.

S. mero bābule wahāko sāthisanga kurā garnubhayo.

T. ma mero dājulāi nayā kitāb dinchhu.

S. maile mero dājulāi nayā kitāb diẽ.

T. mero dāju tarkāri ra dāl bhāt khānuhunchha.

S. mero dājule tarkāri ra dāl bhāt khānubhayo.

T. hāmiharu iskulmā āuchhāu.

S. hāmiharu iskulmā āyāu.

T. mero sāthi ra ma uslāi kitāb dinchhāu.

S. mero sāthi ra maile uslāi kitāb diyāu.

T. mero bahini yo syāu linchha.

S. mero bahinile yo syāu liyo.

T. tapāiko dāju hāsnuhunchha.

S. tapāiko dāju hāsnubhayo.

T. tiniharu malāi nayā juttā dinchhan.

S. tiniharule malāi nayā juttā die.

T. tā hemsanga kurā garchhas?

S. taile hemsanga kurā garis?

T. u lālko pasalmā jānchha.

S. u lālko pasalmā gayo.

T. tapāi mero gharma āunuhunchha?

S. tapāi mero gharmā āunubhayo?

T. timiharu kām garchhau?

S. timiharule kām garyau?

T. tapāiko bābu khetmā hunuhunchha.

S. tapāiko bābu khetmā hunthiyo.

T. ma bāṭoko chheumā chhu.

S. ma bāṭoko chheumā thiẽ.

T. hāmiharu iskulmā chhāu.

S. hāmiharu iskulmā thiyāu.

T. uniharu kamij kinchhan.

S. uniharule kamij kine.

T. tiniharu pasalmā chhan.

S. tiniharu pasalmā thie.

T. mero āmā gharmā hunuhunchha.

S. mero āmā gharmā hunthiyo.

T. timiharu bhojpurmā jānchhau?

S. timiharu bhojpurmā gayau?

T. tapāi kahile āunuhunchha?

S. tapāi kahile āunubhayo?

T. tā kahā chhas?

S. tā kahā thiis?

T. u ruchha.

S. u royo.

T. hāmiharu dudh bhāt khānchāu.

S. hāmiharule dudh bhāt khāyāu.

T. ma bhāt pakāuchhu.

S. maile bhāt pakāẽ.

Vocabulary

klās	classroom
kholso	ravine, small stream
pul	bridge
dobāṭo	fork in the road
ḍāḍā	hill, ridge, mountain (not snow peaks)
keṭakeṭi	children
bas	bus
gāũ	village
khelnu	to play
basnu	to live, stay
parnu	to be located
chaḍhnu	to climb
hiḍnu	to walk
bhitra	inside
bāhira	outside
wāri	on this side, to this side
pāri	across, to that side, to the other side, on the other side
samma	as far as, up to, until
māthi	above, over, on (something high)
muni	below, under
bāṭa	from, through, by way of
dekhi ... samma	from ... to
bāri	(dry) field (not for rice)

Repetition

mero sāthi ghar bhitra chha.

ma ghar bhitra chhu.

hāmiharu klās bhitra jānchhāu.

hāmiharu koṭhā bhitra jāḍaināu.

tiniharu koṭhā bhitra ãudainan.

hemko ghar kholā wāri chha.

mero ghar ḍāḍā wāri chha.

bāṭo wāri āunus.

mero sāthi kholso wāri baschha.

u pul wāri baschha.

mero bābu pokharā samma jānuhunchha.

ma hemko ghar samma jānchhu.

hāmiharu tāpāi sanga pul samma jānchhāu.

ma tāpāi sanga kāṭhmāṇḍu samma jānchhu.

ma tāpāi sanga dobaṭo samma jānchhu.

lālko ghar kholā pāri chha.

mero sāthiko ghar kholso pāri chha.

hāmiharu kholso pāri jānchhāu.

bāṭo pāri jānus.

kāṭhmāṇḍu ḍāḍā pāri chha.

hāmiharu iskul bāhira jānchhāu.

tāpāiko sāthi ghar bāhira chha.

usko ghar sahar bāhira parchha.

tiniharu ghar bāhira kheldaichhan.

keṭakeṭi ghar bāhira kheldaichhan.

mero dāju ḍāḍā māthi hunuhunchha.

hāmiharu ḍāḍā māthi jānchāu.

u ḍāḍā māthi chaḍhyo.

ḍāḍā māthi gāu chha.

mero sāthi rukh muni basyo.

keṭakeṭiharu pul muni kheldaichhan.

ghar muni phohor chha.

mero ghar muni bāri chha.

ma kāṭhmāṇḍu bāṭa āẽ.

timi kāhā bāṭa āyau.

hāmi khet bāṭa āyāu.

yo bāṭo sahar bāṭa jānchha.

hāmiharu kāṭhmāṇḍu bāṭa pokharā jānchhāu.

hāmiharu pul bāṭa jānchhāu.

kāṭhmāṇḍu dekhi pāṭan samma bas jānchha.

hijo ma hilo dekhi pepekeo samma hīḍẽ.

ma asti dekhi āja bihāna samma gharmā thiẽ.

bholi bihāna dekhi belukā samma kām chhaina.

Substitution

T. keṭakeṭi gharmā kheldaichhan.

S. keṭakeṭi gharmā kheldaichhan.

T. bhitra

S. keṭakeṭi ghar bhitra kheldaichhan.

T. iskul

S. keṭakeṭi iskul bhitra kheldaichhan.

T. bāhira

S. keṭakeṭi iskul bāhira kheldaichhan.

T. pāri

S. keṭakeṭi iskul pāri kheldaichhan.

T. kholā

S. keṭakeṭi kholā pāri kheldaichhan.

T. wāri

S. keṭakeṭi kholā wāri kheldaichhan.

T. kholso

S. keṭakeṭi kholso wāri kheldaichhan.

T. pul

S. keṭakeṭi pul wāri kheldaichhan.

T. muni

S. keṭakeṭi pul muni kheldaichhan.

T. mā

S. keṭakeṭi pulmā kheldaichhan.

T. ghar

S. keṭakeṭi gharmā kheldaichhan.

T. māthi

S. keṭakeṭi ghar māthi kheldaichhan.

T. ḍ̃āḍā

S. keṭakeṭi ḍ̃āḍā māthi kheldaichhan.

Substitution

T. ma kholā pāri jānchhu.

S. ma kholā pāri jānchhu.

T. bāṭo

S. ma bāṭo pāri jānchhu.

T. bāṭa

S. ma bāṭo bāṭa jānchhu.

T. samma

S. ma bāṭo samma jānchhu.

T. dobāṭo

S. ma dobāṭo samma jānchhu.

T. ḍāḍā

S. ma ḍāḍā samma jānchhu.

T. māthi

S. ma ḍāḍā māthi jānchhu.

T. pāri

S. ma ḍāḍā pāri jānchhu.

T. kholso

S. ma kholso pāri jānchhu.

T. bāṭa

S. ma kholso bāṭa jānchhu.

T. kāṭhmāṇḍu

S. ma kāṭhmāṇḍu bāṭa jānchhu.

T. kāṭhmāṇḍu dekhi bhojpur samma

S. ma kāṭhmāṇḍu dekhi bhojpur samma jānchhu.

Vocabulary

kina	why
tyahā	there
kehi	anything
phalphul	fruit
chiṭṭhi	letter
ḍhokā	door
jhyāl	window
prasna	question
diũso	afternoon
lagāunu	to put on
lyāunu	to bring
lekhnu	to write
sunnu	to listen
bhannu	to say, tell
bujhnu	to understand
banda garnu	to close
kholnu	to open
sodhnu	to ask (a question)
hernu	to look
dekhnu	to see
dhunu	to wash

Paradigm: 'I didn't come', etc.

ma	āinā	gainā	thiinā
tā	āinas	gainas	thiinas
u	āena	gaena	thiena
hāmi (haru)	āenāu	gaenāu	thienāu
timi (haru)	āenau	gaenau	thienau
tiniharu	āenan	gaenan	thienan
tapāi	āunubhaena	jānubhaena	hunuhunnathiyo

maile	garinā	dhoinā	lagāinā
tāile	garinas	dhoinas	lagāinas
usle	garena	dhoena	lagāena
hāmi (haru)	garenāu	dhoenāu	lagāenāu
timi (haru) le	garenau	dhoenau	lagāenau
tiniharule	garenan	dhoenan	lagāenan
tapāile	garnubhaena	dhunubhaena	lagāunubhaena

Repetition

hijo ma hilomā gainā.

ma sutinā.

maile lugā dhoinā.

maile sag kinera lyāinā.

maile ṭopi lagāinā.

maile jhyāl kholinā.

u āena.

u hijo gharmā thiena.

u hilomā hīḍena.

usle chiṭṭhi lekhena.

usle rāti jhyāl banda garena.

usle malāi prasna sodhena.

uniharule hijo belukā kām garenan.

tiniharu āja bihāna tyahā thienan.

uniharu gaeko haptā khelenan.

uniharu basenan.

tiniharu roenan.

uniharule tarkari kinenan.

hāmi hijo rāti gaenāu.

hāmile bihāna gopalsanga kurā garenāu.

hāmi kilasmā hāsenāu.

hāmiharule hijo rāti jāḍ khāenāu.

hāmile timiharulāi kehi dienāu.

hāmile āja bihāna paḍhenāu.

tã hijo kina āinas?

tãile kina kerā kininas?

tãile āja churoṭ khāinas?

tãile kina suninas?

timile ṭopi lagāenau?

timile bujhenau?

timile rāti ḍhokā kina banda garenau?

timiharule kina sunenau?

tapãile āja lugā dhunubhaena?

tapãi hijo rāti gharmā hunuhunnathiyo?

tapãi gaeko haptā kina iskulmā janubhaena?

tapãile kina malāi kitab dinubhaena?

tapãile phalphul kina kinnubhaena?

Substitution

T. tiniharu iskulmā khelenan.

S. tiniharu iskulmā khelenan.

T. ma

S. ma iskulmā khelinā.

T. u

S. u iskulmā khelena.

T. mero bhāi ra ma

S. mero bhāi ra ma iskulma khelenãu.

T. mero dāju

S. mero dāju iskulmā khelnubhaena.

T. bārima

S. mero dāju bārima khelnubhaena.

T. mero bahini

S. mero bahini bārima khelena.

T. hāmiharu

S. hāmiharu bārima khelenau.

T. keṭakeṭi

S. keṭakeṭi bārima khelenan.

T. ma

S. ma bārima khelinā.

T. tapāi

S. tapāi bārima khelnubhaena.

T. tā

S. tā bārima khelinas.

T. uniharu

S. uniharu bārima khelenan.

T. gharmā

S. uniharu gharmā khelenan.

T. timi

S. timi gharmā khelenau.

T. ma

S. ma gharmā khelinā.

T. tā

S. tā gharmā khelinas.

T. tapāi

S. tapāi gharmā khelnubhaena.

Substitution

T. maile chiṭṭhi lekhinā.

S. maile chiṭṭhi lekhinā.

T. u

S. usle chiṭṭhi lekhena.

T. tapāi

S. tapāile chiṭṭhi lekhnubhaena.

T. tā

S. tāile chiṭṭhi lekhinas.

T. tero bhāi

S. tero bhāile chiṭṭhi lekhena.

T. mero didi ra ma

S. mero didi ra maile chiṭṭhi lekhenāu.

T. jhyāl banda garenāu.

S. mero didi ra maile jhyāl banda garenāu.

T. timi

S. timile jhyāl banda garenau.

T. mā

S. maile jhyāl banda garinā.

T. tiniharu

S. tiniharule jhyāl banda garenan.

T. didi

S. didile jhyāl banda garnubhaena.

T. u

S. usle jhyāl banda garena.

T. ma

S. maile jhyāl banda garinā.

T. lāl

S. lālle jhyāl banda garena.

T. tapāi

S. tapāile jhyāl banda garnubhaena.

T. tā

S. tāile jhyāl banda garinas.

Transformation: change the following sentences from the affirmative to the negative.

T. tapāiko bābu hijo rāti āunubhayo.

S. tapāiko bābu āunubhaena.

T. maile bihāna kām garē.

S. maile bihāna kām garinā.

T. hāmiharule phalphul kinyāu.

S. hāmiharule phalphul kinenāu.

T. tiniharu sāg kinna gae.

S. tiniharu sāg kinna gaenan.

T. usko bhāile malāi yo kitāb diyo.

S. usko bhāile malāi yo kitāb diena.

T. u hijo gharmā thiyo.

S. u hijo gharmā thiena.

T. gaeko haptā tapāi kāṭhmāṇḍu hunuhunthiyo?

S. gaeko haptā tapāi kāṭhmaṇḍu hunuhunnathiyo?

T. ma āja diũso hilomā gaē.

S. ma āja diũso hilomā gainā.

T. keṭakeṭile jhyāl khole.

S. keṭakeṭile jhyāl kholenan.

T. uniharule lugā kinera lyāe.

S. uniharule lugā kinera lyāenan.

T. āja bihāna mero āmāle lugā dhunubhayo.

S. āja bihāna mero āmāle lugā dhunubhaena.

T. mero bahinile sāri dhoyo.

S. mero bahinile sāri dhoena.

T. maile āja ţopi lagāē.

S. maile āja ţopi lagāinā.

T. mero sāthi ra ma bajarmā kitāb kinna gayāu.

S. mero sāthi ra ma bajarmā kitāb kinna gaenāu.

T. tapāile malāi bhannubhayo.

S. tapāile malāi bhannubhaena.

T. u pāţimā sutyo.

S. u pāţimā sutena.

T. tiniharu ghar bāhira khele.

S. tiniharu ghar bāhira khelenan.

1. A. kasto chha?	How are you?
B. rāmro chha.	Fine, thanks.
2. A. katā jānuhunchha?	Where are you going?
B. khānā khāna jānchhu.	To eat.
tapāi pani jānuhunchha ki?	Are you going to eat, too?
A. ã, malāi dherai bhok lāgyo.	Yes, I'm very hungry.
khānalāi ke ke chha āja?	What all is there to eat today?
B. kuraī. dāl bhāt holā.	I don't know. Perhaps it's 'dal bhat'.
A. ã, dāl bhāt miṭho lāgchha malāi.	'dal bhat' tastes good to me (I like 'dal bhat').
B. malāi pani.	Me too.

Patterns

1. Substitution

khānalāi ke ke chha.

paḍhnalāi

garnalāi

kinnalāi

2. Substitution

yo miṭho lāgchha malāi.

guliyo

piro

nunilo

tito

amilo

yo kasto lāgchha tapāilāi?

3. A. la, āunus, basnus.	Hey, come and sit down.
gāph garū na.	Let's talk (gossip).
B. phursat chhaina ahile.	I don't have time now.
bajār jānu parchha ni.	I have to go to the bazaar, you know.
malāi rughā lāgyo.	I have a cold.
ausadhi kinnu parchha.	I have to buy medicine.
A. kahile dekhi lāgyo tapāilāi?	How long (since when) have you had it?
B. tin din dekhi.	For three days.
A. oho, tyasto kurā sunera	Oh, I'm sorry to hear that (Having heard
malāi dukh lāgyo.	this news, I feel bad).

Patterns

1. Substitution

bajār jānu parchha.

paḍhnu

kām garnu

khānu

ausadhi kinnu

2. Repetition

tyasto kurā sunera malāi dherai dukh lāgyo.

ma yahā basera yo kitāb paḍhchhu.

bhāt khāera ma hilomā jānchhu.

ma hilomā gaera pheri āuchhu.

yo kitāb paḍhera ma sutchhu.

ma pisāb garera āuchhu, (h)ai.

4. A. kati bajyo?	What time is it?
B. das baje.	Ten o'clock.
A. kahile āunuhunchha?	When are you coming?
B. saḍhe eghāra ãuchhu.	Half past eleven.
kun belā khānchhāu hāmi?	What time will we eat?
A. bāhra baje.	Twelve o'clock.

Alternative answers:

paune eghāra	a quarter to eleven.
sawā eghāra	a quarter after eleven
eghāra bajera bis minat gayo	11:20
eghāra bajnalāi das minat bãki chha.	Ten to eleven.

Numerals:

ek	1	chha	6
dui	2	sāt	7
tin	3	āṭh	8
chār	4	nau	9
pãch	5	das	10
eghāra	11	bis	20
bāhra	12	pachchis	25

5. A. āja kasto din chha?	What's the weather today (/hat kind of a day is it?)
B. rāmro chha.	Fine.
ghām lāgi raheko chha.	The sun is shining.

Alternative answers:

pāni pari raheko chha.	It's raining.
garam chha.	It's hot.
ṭhaṇḍa chha.	It's cool.
jaḍo chha.	It's cold.

Further expressions:

garam lāgchha malāi.	I feel hot.
jaḍo lāgchha malāi.	I feel cold.

Patterns

1. Substitution

a. ma kām gari raheko chhu.

bhāt pakāi

kitāb paḍhi

lugā dhoi (dhunu - to wash)

chiṭṭhi lekhi (chiṭṭhi - letter)

(lekhnu - to write)

b. u kurā gari raheko chha.

suti

gai

āi

ke gari

6. A.	sāhuji, yasko lāgi kati paisā parchha?	Shopkeeper, how much does this cost (how much money is needed for this)?
B.	yaslāi dui rupiyā̃ parchha.	Two rupees for this.
	Alternative answers:	
	harekko tin rupiyā̃ parchha.	Three rupees for each.
	kiloko tin rupiyā̃ parchha.	Three rupees for a kilo.
7. A.	bajār bāṭa ke kinera lyāeko hā̃ (lyāunu bhaeko chha)?	What have you bought at the bazaar (having bought, brought back)?
B.	tarkāri sarkāri kinera lyāeko.	I bought vegetables and things.
A.	ke rāmro nāspāti pāinchha?	Can you get good pear-apples.
B.	pāinchha ni.	Yes.
	ahileko nāspāti guliyo hunchha.	The pear-apples now are sweet.
A.	katiko kineko (kinnu bhaeko chha)?	How much (money's worth) did you buy?
B.	ek rupiyā̃ ko.	One rupee's worth.
A.	ek rupiyā̃ ma katioṭa ā̃uchha.	How many do you get in one rupee's worth?
B.	chhaoṭa ā̃uchha.	Six.
A.	nibuwā pani kinera lyāeko?	Did you get lemons too?
B.	āhā, kineko chhaina.	No, I didn't.
	nibuwā ali amilo hunchha.	Lemons are rather (a little) sour.
	tyasaile malāi man pardaina.	So I don't like them.

Note: Numerals used before nouns or where nouns would be understood, except for nouns referring to adult people, are: euṭā, duiṭā, tinoṭā, chāroṭā, pachoṭā, chhaoṭā, etc. Straight numbers, ek, din, tin, etc., are used in counting, telling time, quoting prices, etc.

7. Patterns

1. Repetition

nāspāti guliyo hunchha.

nibuwā amilo hunchha.

ākās nilo hunchha. (ākās - sky)

rukh hariyo hunchha.

hiũ seto hunchha. (hiũ - snow)

nepālko khānā miṭho hunchha.

samundrako pāni nunilo hunchha. (samundra - ocean)

amerikanharu aglo hunchhan. (aglo - tall)

2. Repetition

u āeko chha.

tiniharu gaeko chhan.

hāmile bhāt pakāeko chhāu.

maile chiṭṭhi lekheko chhu.

u suteko chha.

timile lugā dhoeko chau?

tapāile chiṭṭhi lekhnu bhaeko chha?

tapāile bhāt khānu bhaeko chha?

wahā janu bhaeko chha.

wahāle dhunu bhaeko chha.

wahā sutnu bhaeko chha.

3. Repetition

tarkāri sarkāri kineko chhu.

masala sasala kineko chhu.

lugā sugā dhoeko chhu.

bhāt sāt khāeko chhu.

māsu sāsu pakāeko chhu.

kitāb sitāb lyāeko chhu.

chiṭṭhi siṭṭhi aeko chhan?

ṭopi sopi lagāeko chha. (lagāunu - to put on)

Vocabulary

postafis	post office
mandir	temple
ḍhungā	rock
jangal	jungle, forest
bagaīchā	flower garden
ubhinu	to stand
gāi	cow
mānis	person, people
najikai	near
agāḍi	in front of
pachhāḍi	behind
wāri pāri	on either side of, on both sides of
wari pari	around (a place)
bich	middle
bichmā	in the middle of, between
bich bāṭa	through

Repetition

mero sāthiko ghar kāṭhmāṇḍuko najikai chha.
mero sāthi kāṭhmāṇḍuko najikai baschha.

mero bhāi pulko najikai kām garchha.

keṭākeṭiharu kholsoko najikai kheldaichhan.

usko pasal mero gharko najikai chha.

u gharko agāḍi chha.

hāmro gharko agāḍi khet chha.

iskulko agāḍi kholā chha.

hem mero agāḍi chha.

mero agāḍi hīḍnus

didi gharko pachhāḍi hunnuhunchha.

mero ghar iskulko pachhāḍi chha.

mero gharko pachhāḍi kholā chha.

lāl mero pachhāḍi chha.

iskulko pachhāḍi bagaīchā chha.

tebil koṭhāko bichmā chha.

u bāṭoko bichmā ubhi raheko chha.

gāi bāṭoko bichmā chha.

kholāko bichmā ḍhungā chha.

keṭākeṭi bāriko bichmā kheldaichhan.

saharko bichmā mandirharu chhan.

bāṭo jangalko bich bāṭa jānchha.

khetko bich bāṭa hīḍera āunus.

hāmi saharko bich bāṭa gayāu.

bāṭoko bich bāṭa nahīḍnus.

bāṭoko wāri pāri pasal chhan.

saharko wāri pāri ḍā̃ḍā chha.

kholāko wāri pāri khet chha.

kholāko wāri pāri bajār chha.

mero chhoro gharko wari pari kheldaichha.

gharko wari pari bagaīchā chha.

kāṭhmāṇḍuko wari pari ḍā̃ḍā chha.

iskulko wari pari rukh chha.

mandirko wari pari mānisharu chhan.

Substitution

T. usko ghar kholāko najikai parchha.

S. usko ghar kholāko najikai parchha.

T. iskulko

S. usko ghar iskulko najikai parchha.

T. pachhāḍi

S. usko ghar iskulko pachhāḍi parch[illegible].

T. pāri

S. usko ghar iskul pāri parchha.

T. agāḍi

S. usko ghar iskulko agāḍi parchha.

T. māthi

S. usko ghar iskul māthi parchha.

T. ḍā̃ḍā

S. usko ghar ḍā̃ḍā māthi parchha.

T. wāri

S. usko ghar ḍā̃ḍā wāri parchha.

T. sahar

S. usko ghar sahar wāri parchha.

T. bichmā

S. usko ghar saharko bichmā parchha.

T. bāhira

S. usko ghar sahar bāhira parchha.

T. najikai

S. usko ghar saharko najikai parchha.

Substitution

T. keṭākeṭiharu kholsoko najikai kheldaichhan.

S. keṭākeṭiharu kholsoko najikai kheldaichhan.

T. wāri pāri

S. keṭākeṭiharu kholsoko wāri pāri kheldaichhan.

T. wāri

S. keṭākeṭiharu kholso wāri kheldaichhan.

T. ghar

S. keṭākeṭiharu ghar wāri kheldaichhan.

T. bhitra

S. keṭākeṭiharu ghar bhitra kheldaichhan.

T. agāḍi

S. keṭākeṭiharu gharko agāḍi kheldaichhan.

T. wari pari

S. keṭākeṭiharu gharko wari pari kheldaichhan.

T. bāhira

S. keṭākeṭiharu ghar bāhira kheldaichhan.

T. pachhāḍi

S. keṭākeṭiharu gharko pachhāḍi kheldaichhan.

T. najikai

S. keṭākeṭiharu gharko najikai kheldaichhan.

T. pāri

S. keṭākeṭiharu ghar pāri kheldaichhan.

T. mā

S. keṭākeṭiharu gharmā kheldaichhan.

T. māthi

S. keṭākeṭiharu ghar māthi kheldaichhan.

T. ḍāḍā

S. keṭākeṭiharu ḍāḍā māthi kheldaichhan.

T. muni

S. keṭākeṭiharu ḍāḍā muni kheldaichhan.

T. rukh

S. keṭākeṭiharu rukh muni kheldaichhan.

T. wari pari

S. keṭākeṭiharu rukhko wari pari kheldaichhan.

Vocabulary

parkhāl	wall
kukhurā	chicken
suti	cotton
kapḍā	cloth
chā̃di	silver
sun	gold
chamchā	spoon
aũṭhi	ring
gāro	difficult
barsa	year
āmdāni	income
thorai	little
mech	chair
havāpāni	weather, climate
prasiddha	famous
bahādur	brave

Repetition

makaiko roṭi
aluko tarkāri
gehũko piṭho
ḍhungāko parkhāl
kukhurāko māsu
sutiko kapḍā
chẽdiko chamchā
sunko aũṭhi

ahileko nāspāti
maile hijoko akhbār paḍhinā.
bihānako sabhāmā gainā.
yo haptāko kām gāro chha.
yo barsako āmdāni thorai chha.

iskul pāriko kholāmā pāni chhaina.
ghar pāriko khet
bāṭo muniko ghar
kholā pāriko khet
u ḍẽḍā māthiko gharmā baschha.
tyo glāsko pāni saphā chhaina.
tarāiko havāpāni garam chha.
nepālko mandir prasiddha chha.
nepālko nānis bahādur chha.
koṭhā bhitrako mech nayẽ chha.

Use the above expressions or the underlined parts of sentences in sentences you make up yourself. Or make other expressions according to the same pattern and use them in sentences.

N.B. Note that -mā is not used before -ko. koṭhāmāko mec would be wrong.

8.	J.T.A.	yahã̃ Tom Smith hunuhunchha.	This is Tom Smith.
		yahã̃ rām krishnaji pradhān panch hunuhunchha.	This is the pradhan panch, Ram Krishna.
	Tom	namaste pradhān panchjī.	How do you do, Pradhan Panch.
	P.P.	namaste Tomji.	How do you do, Tom.
	J.T.A.	Tomji amerikāko swem sewak hunuhunchha.	Tom is a Peace Corps Volunteer.
	P.P.	e, nepālmā kahile āipugnubhayo?	Oh,did you just arrive in Nepal?
	Tom	gaeko haptā kāṭhmāṇḍu āipugeko thiẽ.	I arrived last week in Kathmandu.
		yahã̃ gāũmā chahin asti āipugẽ.	I arrived in this town the day before yesterday.
	P.P.	kahã̃ basnu bhaeko chha?	Where are you living?
	Tom	ghar pāeko chhaina. ahilelāi krishi J.T.A. kahã̃ baseko chhu.	I haven't got a house. For now I'm living at the J.T.A.'s.
	J.T.A.	chiyā khānuhunchha ki?	Will you have some tea?
	P.P.	ãhã̃. khānnā ahile.	No. I won't have any now.
		āphis jānu paryo.	I have to go to the office.
	J.T.A.	has ta.	O.K. then.
	P.P.	tapãilāi bheṭera malāi khushi lāgyo.	I'm glad to have met you.
	Tom	bholi bheṭũlā.	See you tomorrow.

9. A. āja ke bār ho? What day is it today?
B. mangalbār ho. It's Tuesday.

āitabār	Sunday	sukrabār	Friday
sombār	Monday	sancharbār	Saturday
mangalbār	Tuesday	sanishcharbār	"
budhabār	Wednesday	sanibār	"
bihibār	Thursday		

10.	A. e dāju, kahã̄ bāṭa āunubhayo?	Well, where have you come from?
	B. gorkhā bāṭa āeko.	From Gorkha.
	A. katā tira jāna lāgnubhayo?	Where are you off to?
	B. nepāl jāne. kāṭhmāṇḍu jāne bāṭo yehi ho?	I'm going to Nepal. Is this the road going to Kathmandu?
	A. ho, yehi ho.	Yes, this is it.
	B. kāṭhmāṇḍu pugna kati bãki chha?	How far is it to Kathmandu?
	A. āipugna lāgyo.	You're about there.
	ek kos jati bãki holā.	There's about a two-mile stretch left.

Patterns

1. Repetition

katā tira jāna lāgnubhayo?
āipugna lāgyo.
āṭh bajna lāgyo.
pāni parna lāgyo.
kitāb paḍhna lāgnubhayo?
kām garna lāgnubhayo?
ma lugā dhuna lāgẽ.
bhāt khāna lāgẽ.
bas jāna lāgyo.
bhok lāgna lāgyo.

2. Repetition

kāṭhmāṇḍu jāne bāṭo
āune haptā
masanga jāne mānche
usanga kurā garne mānche
tapãilāi madat dine mānche 'help'
salāha dine mānche 'advice'
harmoniam bajāune mānche 'play'
ramro sanga bolne mānche 'speak'
tyo kāphi khāne mānche
tyo rāto sāri lagāune swasni mānche

10. Patterns (cont'd)

maile bholi garne kām

usle bhanne kurāharu

usle khāne churoṭ mahāgo chha.

hāmi bholi pugne ṭhāũ ṭhāũ 'place'

ramro basne ṭhāũ

ramro sutne ṭhāũ

ramro khāne ṭhāũ

ramro rākhne ṭhāũ rākhnu 'to keep, place'

pāni parne belāmā

hāwā lāgne belāmā hāwā lāgnu 'wind blow'

bhāt khāne belāmā

sutne belāmā

dhān ropne belāmā ropnu 'to plant'

dhān kāṭne belāmā kāṭnu 'to cut, reap'

āphiɔ jāne belāmā sadhaī pāni parchha. sadhaī 'always'

Use the above expressions or the underlined parts of the sentences in sentences you make up yourself.

Vocabulary

sab	all
bhāri	load
kuncāhī	which (one)
pahēlo	yellow
bidyārthi	student
pāṭh	lesson
tara	but
pohor	last year
baḍhtā	more, excess
kam	less
jhan	even more
najānu	not to go
rel	train
jahāj	ship
hāwāijahāj	airplane
hõcho	short
haluko	light (in weight)
garũgo	heavy
pātlo	thin (of things)
moṭo	thick, fat
dublo	thin (of people)
baliyo	strong
sajilo	easy
chalāk(h)	clever
lāṭo	dumb, stupid

bes	good
jāruri	important, necessary
jāgarilo	energetic, diligent
alchhi	lazy
chhiṭo	fast
ḍhilo	slow

Repetition

yo koṭhā tyo koṭhā bhandā ṭhulo chha.

tyo koṭhā yo koṭhā bhandā sāno chha.

ma tapāi bhandā aglo chhu.

tapāi ma bhandā hōcho hunuhunchha.

yo bhāri tyo bhandā haluko chha.

kuncāhī kitāb garūgo chha?

tyo ṭhulo kitāb garūgo chha.

tyo juttā haluko chha.

tyo buṭ garūgo chha.

(Note: in the above three sentences, the context could indicate that the meaning was 'heavier' or 'lighter' rather than just 'heavy' or 'light'.)

yo seto kāgat tyo pahēlo kāgat bhanda pātlo chha.

tyo pahēlo kāgat yo seto kāgat bhandā moṭo chha.

Gary Tom bhandā moṭo chha.

Tom Gary bhandā dublo chha.

mero dāju ma bhandā baliyo hunuhunchha.

wahāko sāthi wahā bhandā pani baliyo hunuhunchha.

tyo bidyārthi alchhi chha.

yo bidyārthi jhan alchhi chha.

u sabbhandā alchhi chha.

ājako kām hijoko bhandā sajilo chha.

ājako pāṭh hijoko bhandā gāro chha.

yo bidyārthi dherai chalāk chha.

tyo bidyārthi u bhandā lāṭo chha.

tara lāl sabbhandā lāṭo chha.

āja hijo bhandā garmi chha.

yo barsa pohor bhandā dherai pāni paryo.

tapāile bhandā maile baḍhtā bhāt khāẽ.

maile bhandā tapāile kam bhāt khānubhayo.

jānubhandā najānu bes chha.

khānubhandā sutnu jaruri chha.

hem bhandā lāl jāgarilo sanga kām garchha.

hem bhandā u rāmro sanga bolchha.

gopāl bhandā lāl chhiṭo sanga hīḍi raheko chha.

hāwāijahāj rel bhandā chhiṭo sanga pugchha.

hāwāijahāj bhandā rel ḍhilo hunchha.

Make sentences comparing one thing with another using the following words: mahāgo, saphā, nayā, aglo, garũgo, pātlo, dublo, sajilo, chalāk, chhiṭo, jāgarilo, baḍhtā. After each sentence have another student turn it around, using the antonym, e.g., mero kamij usko kamij bhandā mahāgo chha; usko kamij mero kamij bhandā sasto chha.

11. a). A. tapāiko umer kati bhayo? How old are you?

B. chaubis barsa lāgē. I'm twenty-four.

b) A. tapāi kati barsa hunubhayo? How old are you?

B. chabbis barsa bhaē. I'm twenty-six.

12. hoṭelma At a restaurant

Waiter. ke khānuhunchha? What are you going to eat?

Customer. bhāt khānchhu (or: roṭi khānchhu). I'll have the curry with rice (or: with bread).

ek plet māsu pani deu. Give me a plate of meat, too.

dahi pāinchha? Do you have yogurt?

Waiter. pāinchha. Yes.

Customer. ek plet dahi pani lyāu. Bring a plate of yogurt too.

. . . . . .

Customer. kati paisā bhayo? How much does it come to?

Manager. dui rupiyā. Two rupees.

Note. The above conversation would be suitable in the type of restaurant which serves a standard meal of vegetable curry with either rice or bread. Meat dishes are ordered separately. How to order a meal in other types of eating places will be taught later.

The honorific command forms for dinu and lyāunu would have been dinus, and lyāunus. deu and lyāu are forms that would go with timi rather tapāi. These are more suitable in addressing a waiter. The ending for verbs whose roots end in a consonant (e.g., bas-, gar-) is -a rather than -u.

Examples. ek chhin yahā basa. Sit here a minute.

hīḍa, jāū. Come on, let's go.

masanga āu. Come with me.

Vocabulary

sikarmi	carpenter
ḍakarmi	mason, bricklayer
khetiwāl	farmer
sipāhi	soldier
guru	teacher
darji	tailor
pasale	store-keeper
ḍākṭar	medical doctor
injinir sāheb	engineer
jāgirdār	(government) employee
bhānchhe	cook
chhimeki	neighbor
kucho	broom
lagāunu	to use
kucho lagāunu	to sweep
bechnu	to sell
hernu	to look at
naksā	map
ghās	grass
gāi	cow
bhaĩsi	water buffalo
buḍho	old
banāunu	to build, make
(-ko) lāgi	for
ko	who
kasko	whose

Repetition

A. mānchhe khetmā dhān ropiraheko chha. tyo kāṭhmāṇḍuko ho.

B. khetmā dhān ropiraheko mānchhe kāṭhmāṇḍuko ho.

A. mānchhe mero ghar banāiraheko chha. tyo pokharāko ḍakarmi ho.

B. mero ghar banāiraheko mānchhe pokharāko ḍakarmi ho.

A. mānchhe mero sāthiko ghar banāiraheko chha. tyo gāũko sikarmi ho.

B. mero sāthiko ghar banāiraheko mānchhe gāũko sikarmi ho.

A. mānchheharu pul banāiraheka chhan. tini haru bhojpurko ḍakarmi hun.

B. pul banāiraheka mānchheharu bhojpurko ḍakarmi hun.

A. mānis khetmā dhān ropirahanu bhaeko chha. wahā̃ mero bābu hunuhunchha.

B. khetmā dhān ropirahanu bhaeko mānis mero bābu hunuhunchha.

A. darji mero lāgi suruwāl banāiraheko chha. tyo mero bābuko sāthi ho.

B. mero lāgi suruwāl banāiraheko darji mero bābuko sāthi ho.

A. swāsnimānchhe bhāt pakāiraheko chha. tyo mero bahini ho.

B. bhāt pakāiraheko swāsnimānchhe mero bahini ho.

A. swāsnimānchhe lugā dhoiraheko chha. tyo mero chhimeki ho.

B. lugā dhoiraheko swāsnimānchhe mero chhimeki ho.

A. tyo mānchhe khetmā kām gariraheko chha. tyo khetiwāl ho.

B. tyo khetmā kām gariraheko mānchhe khetiwāl ho.

A. mānis hemsanga kurā garirahanu bhaeko chha. wahā̃ mero bābu hunuhunchha.

B. hemsanga kurā garirahanu bhaeko mānis mero bābu hunuhunchha.

A. tyo mānchhe bhāt khāiraheko chha. tyo sipāhi ho.

B. tyo bhāt khāiraheko mānchhe sipāhi ho.

A. tyo keṭi roiraheko chha. tyo hemko bahini ho.

B. tyo roiraheko keṭi hemko bahini ho.

A. tyo keṭo hā̃siraheko chha. tyo mero sāthi ho.

B. tyo hā̃siraheko keṭo mero sāthi ho.

A. swāsnimānchhe gāiraheko chha. tyo mero sāthiko bahini ho.

B. gāiraheko swāsnimānchhe mero sāthiko bahini ho.

A. swāsnimānchhe kucho lagāiraheko chha. wahā̃ mero āmā hunuhunchha.

B. kucho lagāiraheko swāsnimānchhe mero āmā hunuhunchha.

A. tyo mānchhe chhiṭo hīḍiraheko chha. tyo āja bhojpur pugchha.

B. tyo chhiṭo hīḍiraheko mānchhe āja bhojpur pugchha.

A. tyo mānchhe pul muni basiraheko chha. tyo gāiraheko chha.

B. tyo pul muni basiraheko mānchhe gāiraheko chha.

A. tyo mānchhe suntalā bechiraheko chha. tyo dherai buḍho chha.

B. tyo suntalā bechiraheko mānchhe dherai buḍho chha.

A. tyo mānchhe naksā heriraheko chha. tyo ko ho?

B. tyo naksā heriraheko mānchhe ko ho?

A. tyo gāi ghā̃s khāiraheko chha. tyo mero ho.

B. tyo ghā̃s khāiraheko gāi mero ho.

A. tyo bhaĩsi ghā̃s khāiraheko chha. tyo kasko ho?

B. tyo ghā̃s khāiraheko bhaĩsi kasko ho?

A. tyo mānchhe ubhiraheko chha. tyo ko ho?

B. tyo ubhiraheko mānchhe ko ho?

Answer the following questions.

tyo khetmā kām gariraheko mānchhe ko ho?

tyo roiraheko keṭi ko ho?

tyo hemsanga kurā gariraheko mānchhe ko ho?

tyo khetmā kām gariraheko khetiwāl ko ho?

tyo bhāt khāiraheko mānis ko ho?

tyo raksi khāiraheko mānchhe ko ho?

tyo chiṭṭhi lekhiraheko swāsnimānchhe ko ho?

tyo pul banāiraheko mānchhe ko ho?

tyo ḍhokā kholiraheko mānchhe ko ho?

Transformation.

Use the sentences in the repetition drill on pages 160, 161. The teacher says A and the students says B.

Vocabulary

khojnu	to look for
pāunu	to find
paṭhāunu	to send
jā̃ch	test, examination
jā̃ch linu	to give a test
jā̃ch dinu	to take a test
chini	sugar
hālnu	to put in, to pour in
niskanu	to come out
pasnu	to go in, to enter
gāunu	to sing
git	song

Repetition

A. maile hijo bhāt khaẽ. bhāt miṭho thiyo.

B. maile hijo khāeko bhāt miṭho thiyo.

A. mero āmāle bhāt pakāunu bhayo. bhāt miṭho thiyo.

B. mero āmāle pakāunu bhaeko bhāt miṭho thiyo.

A. maile mānchhe sanga bheṭẽ.
tyo mānchhe mero bābuko sāthi ho.

B. tyo maile bheṭeko mānchhe mero bābuko sāthi ho.

A. maile mānchhe sanga kurā gare. tyo mānchhe mero bhāiko sāthi ho.

B. tyo māile kurā gareko mānchhe mero bhāiko sāthi ho.

A. ma hijo rāti gāũma pugẽ. gāũ bandipur ho.

B. ma hijo rāti pugeko gāũ bandipur ho.

A. tapāĩle sāthi khojnu bhayo. sāthi bheṭnu bhayo?

B. tapāĩle khojnu bhaeko sāthi bheṭnu bhayo?

A. usle asti mānchhe bheṭyo. tyo amerikā gayo.

B. usle asti bheṭeko mānchhe amerikā gayo.

A. maile kitāb pāẽ. kitāb rāmro chha.

B. maile pāeko kitāb rāmro chha.

A. hamile chiṭṭhi lekhyaũ. chhiṭhi usle pāena.

B. hamile lekheko chiṭṭhi usle pāena.

A. timilāi sāthile chiṭṭhi pathāyo. chhiṭhi kahile pāyau?

B. timile sāthile pathāeko chiṭṭhi kahile pāyau?

A. māsṭarle jāĩch linu bhayo. jāĩch gāro thiyo.

B. māsṭarle linubhaeko jāĩch gāro thiyo.

A. bidyārthile jāĩch diyo. jāĩch sajilo thiyo.

B. bidyārthile dieko jāĩch sajilo thiyo.

A. maile chiyāmā chini hālē. chiyā guliyo chha.

B. maile chini hāleko chiyā [illegible]yo chha.

A. usle tarkārimā nun hālyo. tarkāri namiṭho chha.

B. usle nun hāleko tarkāri namiṭho chha.

A. mānchhele ṭopi lagāyo. mānchhe moṭo chha.

B. ṭopi lagāeko mānchhe moṭo chha.

A. ma kāṭhmāṇḍu pugē. tyas belāmā pāni pari raheko thiyo.

B. ma kāṭhmāṇḍu pugeko belāmā pāni pari raheko thiyo.

A. ma ghar bāṭa niskē. tyas belāmā ghām lāgi raheko thiyo.

B. ma ghar bāṭa niskeko belām[illegible] ghām lāgi raheko thiyo.

A. ma hijo rāti pāṭimā basē. pāṭi phohor thiyo.

B. ma hijo rāti baseko pāṭi phohor thiyo.

A. tyo mānchhe gayo. tyo ko ho?

B. tyo gaeko mānchhe ko ho?

A. tyasle git gāyo. git dherai rāmro chha.

B. tyasle gāeko git dherai rāmro chha.

A. tyasle kām garyo. kām ṭhik chhaina.

B. tyasle gareko kām ṭhik chhaina.

A. tyasle juttā lagāyo. juttā nayā chha.

B. tyasle lagāeko juttā nayā chha.

A. usle kurā bhaneko chha. kurā sunnu parchha.

B. usle bhaneko kurā sunnu parchha.

Transformation

Use the above sentences. The teacher will say A and the student should say B.

Vocabulary

ākhā	eye(s)
nāk	nose
mukh	mouth
kapāl	head; hair on the head
hāt	hand
pāitalā	foot
khuṭṭā	leg
pākhurā	arm
kān	ear
kailo	brown
khairo	light brown, blond
janāwar, jānawar	animal
hātti	elephant
ghoḍā	horse
bānar(bādar)	monkey
dhani	rich
garib	poor
ghaḍi	watch, clock
kyāmarā	camera
kār, moṭar	car
jamin	land
jahān	family
eklai	alone
dauḍanu	to run
nāchnu	to dance
aṭhāra	eighteen
aksar	often

Repetition

A. tyo mānchheko ãkhā nilo chha. u amerikāko ho.

B. tyo nilo ãkhā bhaeko mānchhe amerikāko ho.

A. tyo mānchheko ãkhā kālo chha. u nepāli ho.

B, tyo kālo ãkhā bhaeko mānchhe nepāli ho.

A. tyo mānchheko nāk lāmo chha. u suntalā bechchha.

B. tyo lāmo nāk bhaeko mānchhe suntalā bechchha.

A. tyo mānchheko mukh sāno chha. u ḍhilo sanga khānchha.

B. tyo sāno mukh bhaeko mānchhe ḍhilo sanga khānchha.

A. tyo mānchheko kapāl kailo chha. u bis barsako bhayo.

B. tyo kailo kapāl bhaeko mānchhe bis barsako bhayo.

A. tyo mānchheko kapāl khairo chha. u aṭhāra barsako bhayo.

B. tyo khairo kapāl bhaeko mānchhe aṭhāra barsako bhayo.

A. tyo mānchheko hāt lāmo chha. u hārmoniam rāmro sanga bajāũchha.

B. tyo lāmo hāt bhaeko mānchhe hārmoniam rāmro sanga bajāũchha.

A. tyo mānchheko hāt ṭhulo chha. wahã mero guru hunuhunchha.

B. tyo ṭhulo hāt bhaeko mānchhe mero guru hunuhunchha.

A. tyo mānchheko khuṭṭā lāmo chha. u chhiṭo sanga dauḍanchha.

B. tyo lāmo khuṭṭā bhaeko mānchhe chhiṭo sanga dauḍanchha.

A. tyo mānchheko pākhurā moṭo chha. u baliyo chha.

B. tyo moṭo pākhurā bhaeko mānchhe baliyo chha.

A. tyo janāwarko kān ṭhulo chha. tyo hātti ho.

B. tyo ṭhulo kān bhaeko janāwar hātti ho.

A. tyo janāwarko kān sāno chha. tyo bānar ho.

B. tyo sāno kān bhaeko janāwar bānar ho.

A. tyo mānchheko pāitalā sāno chha. u rāmro sanga nāchchha.

B. tyo sāno pāitalā bhaeko mānchhe rāmro sanga nāchchha. 179

Repetition

A. tyo mānchhe sanga dherai kitāb chha. u bidyārthi ho.

B. tyo dherai kitāb bhaeko mānchhe bidyārthi ho.

A. tyo mānchhe sanga ghoḍā chha. u dhani chha.

B. tyo ghoḍā bhaeko mānchhe dhani chha.

A. tyo mānchhe sanga ghaḍi chha. tyo mero sāthi ho.

B. tyo ghaḍi bhaeko mānchhe mero sāthi ho.

A. tyo mānchhe sanga kyāmarā chha. tyo amerikan ho.

B. tyo kyāmarā bhaeko mānchhe amerikan ho.

A. tyo mānchhe sanga paisā chhaina. u garib chha.

B. tyo paisā nabhaeko mānchhe garib chha.

Repetition

A. tyo mānchheko kār chha. u aksar sumandrako chheumā jānchha.

B. tyo kār bhaeko mānchhe aksar sumandrako chheumā jānchha.

A. tyo mānisko dherai jamin chha. u pradhān panch ho.

B. tyo dherai jamin bhaeko mānis pradhān panch ho.

A. tyo mānchheko ghar chhaina. u pāṭimā sutchha.

B. tyo ghar nabhaeko mānchhe pāṭimā sutchha.

A. tyo mānisko swāsni chhaina. u eklai baschha.

B. tyo swāsni nabhaeko mānis eklai baschha.

A. tyo mānisko ṭhulo jahān chha. usko nām Coller ho.

B. tyo ṭhulo jahān bhaeko mānisko nām Coller ho.

A. tyo mānisko ṭhulo ghar chha. usko ṭhulo jahān chha.

B. tyo ṭhulo ghar bhaeko mānisko ṭhulo jahān chha.

Transformation

Use the sentences in the above three repetition exercises. The teacher says A and the students say B.

Vocabulary

sor	voice
bibhāg	department
chashmā	glasses
birāmi	sick
asal	good, fine
paḍhāunu	to teach
chinnu	to recognize, know
piun	attendant, boy in an office

Repetition

A. tyo mānchhe chāmal bechchha. tyo rāmro gāũchha.

B. tyo chāmal bechne mānchhe rāmro gāũchha.

A. tyo keṭi sāri lagāũchha. tyo rāmro chha.

B. tyo sāri lagāune keṭi rāmro chha.

A. tyo mānis ṭhulo sorle bolchha. wahā mero guru hunuhunchha.

B. tyo ṭhulo sorle bolne mānis mero guru hunuhunchha.

A. tyo mānis panchayat bibhāgmā kām garchha. tyo mero sāthi ho.

B. tyo panchayat bibhāgmā kām garne mānis mero sāthi ho.

A. hāmro ghar agāḍi mānchhe baschha. u 'bank manager' ho.

B. hāmro ghar agāḍi basne mānchhe 'bank manager' ho.

A. tyo guru nepāli paḍhāunuhunchha. wahā asal hunuhunchha.

B. tyo nepāli paḍhāune guru asal hunuhunchha.

A. tyo swāsnimānchhe chashmā lagāuchha. tyo 'nurse' ho.

B. tyo chashmā lagāune swāsnimānchhe 'nurse' ho.

A. tyo mānchhe nepāli bolchha. tyo injinir sāheb ho.

B. tyo nepāli bolne mānchhe injinir sāheb ho.

A. mero sāthi churoṭ khānchha. u birāmi chha.

B. mero churoṭ khāne sāthi birāmi chha.

Repetition

A. tyo mānchhe hijo masanga kurā garyo. wahā̃ mero kākā hunuhunchha.

B. tyo hijo masanga kurā garne mānchhe mero kākā hunuhunchha.

A. tyo keṭakeṭiharu hijo rāti nāche. tiniharu collegeko bidyārthi hun.

B. tyo hijo rāti nāchne keṭakeṭiharu collegeko bidyārthi hun.

A. mānchhe hijo masanga thiyo tapā̃i chinnuhunchha?

B. hijo masanga hune mānchhe chinnuhunchha?

A. hijo swāsnimānchhe bhāt pakāyo. wahā̃ tapā̃iko āmā hunuhunchha?

B. hijo bhāt pakāune swāsnimānchhe tapā̃iko āmā hunuhunchha?

A. āja bihāna mānchhele dudh lyāyo. usko nām rām ho.

B. āja bihāna dudh lyāune mānchheko nām rām ho.

A. āja bihāna mānchhe makahā̃ āyo. u piun ho.

B. āja bihāna makahā̃ āune mānchhe piun ho.

A. āja bihāna mānchhele akhbār lyāyo. u hariko bhāi ho.

B. āja bihāna akhbār lyāune mānchhe hariko bhāi ho.

A. hijo bidyārthiharu 'football' khele. tiniharu pokharāmā khelna gae.

B. hijo 'football' khelne bidyārthiharu pokharāmā khelna gae.

A.

Transformation

Use the sentences in the above two repetition exercises.
The teacher says A and the students say B.

Repetition

A. mānchhe khetmā dhān ropiraheko chha. tyo kāṭhmānḍuko ho.

B. khetmā dhān ropirahane mānchhe kāṭhmānḍuko ho.

A. mānchheharu pul banāiraheko chhan. tiniharu bhojpurko ḍakarmi hun.

B. pul banāirahane mānchh[illegible]purko ḍakarmi hun.

A. swāsnimānchhe bhāt pakāiraheko chha. tyo mero bahini ho.

B. bhāt pakāirahane swāsnimānchhe mero bahini ho.

A. tyo mānchhe khetmā kām gariraheko chha. tyo khetiwāl ho.

B. tyo khetmā kām garirahane mānchhe khetiwāl ho.

A. tyo keṭo hā̃siraheko chha. tyo mero sāthi ho.

B. tyo hā̃sirahane keṭo mero sāthi ho.

A. tyo mānchhe chhiṭo hīḍiraheko chha. tyo āja bhojpur pugchha.

B. tyo chhiṭo hīḍirahane mānchhe āja bhojpur pugchha.

A. tyo mānchhe suntalā bechiraheko chha. tyo dherai buḍho chha.

B. tyo suntalā bechirahane mānchhe dherai buḍho chha.

A. tyo mānchhe ubhiraheko chha. tyo ko ho?

B. tyo ubhirahane mānchhe ko ho?

Repetition

A. hijo mānchhe mero ghar banāiraheko thiyo. tyo pokharāko ḍakarmi ho.

B. hijo mero ghar banāirahane mānchhe pokharāko ḍakarmi ho.

A. mānis khetmā dhān ropirahanu bhaeko thiyo. wahā̃ mero bābu hunuhunchha.

B. khetmā dhān ropirahanu hune mānis mero bābu hunuhunchha.

A. āja bihāna darji mero lāgi suruwāl banāiraheko thiyo. tyo mero bābuko sāthi ho.

B. āja bihāna mero lāgi suruwāl banāirahane darji mero.bābuko sāthi ho.

A. āja bihāna swāsnimānchhe lugā dhoiraheko thiyo. tyo mero chhimeki ho.

B. āja bihāna lugā dhoirahane swāsnimānchhe mero chhimeki ho.

A. mānis hemsanga kurā garirahanu bhaeko thiyo. wahā̃ mero bābu hunuhunchha.

B. hemsanga kurā garirahanuhune mānis mero bābu hunuhunchha.

A. āja bihāna swāsnimānchhe kucho lagāiraheko thiyo. wahā̃ mero āmā hunuhunchha.

B. āja bihāna kucho lagāirahane swāsnimānchhe mero āmā hunuhunchha.

A. tyo mānchhe pul muni basiraheko thiyo. tyo gāiraheko thiyo.

B. tyo pul muni basirahane mānchhe gāiraheko thiyo.

A. tyo gāi ghā̃s khāiraheko thiyo. tyo mero [illegible].

B. tyo ghā̃s khāirahane gāi mero ho.

Transformation

Use the sentences in the above two repetition exercises.
The teacher says A and the students say B.

13. A. e, dāi. post āfis jāne bāṭo kun ho?	Say, Mac. Which way is it to the post office?
B. yahā̃ bāṭa sojhai jānus.	Go straight from here.
tyas pachhi debre lāgnus.	After that turn left.
post āfis dāhine paṭṭi chha.	The post office is on the right.
A. has ta. dhanyabād.	Fine. Thanks.
14. A. post āfis bāṭa 'Jack' ko ghar kasari jāne?	How do you get to Jack's house from the post office?
B. yahā̃ bāṭa sidha jānus ani pahilo pul āũchha.	Go straight from here and you'll get to the first bridge.
tyas bhandā tala jānus ani arko pul āũchha.	Go past that and you'll reach another bridge.
ali para jānus.	Go a little farther.
debre paṭṭi 'Jack' ko pahēlo ghar chha.	On the left is Jack's yellow house.

Practice asking for and giving directions in the following situations:

1) from the post office back to the Pepeekeo school.
2) from the school to Hilo.
3) from the language office to room I.
4) from the office to room E.
5) from the cafeteria to the auditorium.
6) from the little red church to the staff house.
7) from the school to the swimming hole.
8) from Pepeekeo to the post office in Hilo.

15. (For comprehension)

A. e, dāi. Peace Corps āfis jāne bāṭo kun ho?

B. ek chin parkhanus ta, ā ... ahile tapāī Singhdarbārmā hunuhunchha hoina?

A. ho, ma panchayat āfismā gaeko thiẽ.

B. la ta, yahā̃ bāṭa sojhai jānus, tyo mandir āũchha hagi?

A. ho, tyo agāḍi ko?

B. ā, tyas pachhi dāhine lāgnus, ṭũṇḍikhel āũchha ho?

A. Ṭũṇḍikhelmā ahile Ratna Park chha hoina?

B. ā, ani sojhai jānus ra tyahā̃ sālik chha.
sālik bāṭa debre lāgnus, bujhnubho?

A. ā, bujhẽ.

B. tyas pachhi darbār iskul āipugchha ani dāhine lāgnus ra sojhai jānus. Rājāko darbār bhandā tala jānus ani Peace Corps āfis āipugchha.

A. oho, maile ta sabai lekhẽ. dherai dhanyabād chha dāilāi, jaũ hai.

B. hunchha, hunchha, rāmro sanga jānus.

16. A. e dāju, asti tapāi kahā jānu bhaeko thiyo?

A. Where had you gone the other day?

B. ma kālkatta gaeko thiẽ. tapāi ni?

B. I went to Calcutta (had gone). And you?

A. ma kāthmāndu gaeko thiẽ tapāi kālkatta gaera kāthmāndu jānu bhayo?

A. I went to Kathmandu (had gone). Did you go to Kathmandu after you had gone to Calcutta?

B. āha, gaina. tapāi kālkatta jānu bhaeko chha?

B. No, didn't go. Have you (ever) been to Calcutta?

A. āha, kahile pani gaeko chhaina.

A. No, I never have.

Repetition

A. u kahile pani 'time' mā klās āūdaina.

B. hāmiharu kahile pani 'football' kheldaināū.

A. uniharu kahile pani ghar banāūdainan.

B. hāmro dāju kahile pani runuhunna.

A. tyo keti kahile pani alchhi gardaina.

B. ma kahilepani nepāl gaeko chhaina.

A. maile kahilepani sinemā hereko chhaina.

B. tiniharu klāsmā kahilepani hāsdainan.

A. hāmiharu rāmro sanga kahilepani paḍhdaināū.

B. tyo phohori keṭā kahile pani mukh dhūdaina.

The situation in the above dialogue takes place in a small village outside of Kathmandu.

Note the uses of tenses. The correlation between 'janu bhaeko thiyo' and 'janu bhayo' is one of time. The later being in the relatively near past. The use of the perfect participle -eko thiyo is a definitely more distant time, whereas the participle in -eko chha denotes 'ever having done something'.

Keep in mind that with lāgnu, parnu, and rahanu, the -eko chha form is still present tense and past only when thiyo is substituted for chha.

Vocabulary

hilo	mud
sajāe	punishment
sajāe dinu	to give punishment
dukha dinu	to give trouble
piṭnu	to beat (of people)
pās garnu	to pass (exam, laws, taxes)
pāṭh	lesson
siknu	to learn
birsanu	to forget
pharkanu	to return
jawāph	answer
tirkha	thirst
tirkha lāgnu	to be thirsty
suru garnu	to start
thālnu	to start
khoki	cough
khoki lāgnu	to have a cough
jaro	fever
jaro āunu	to have or get fever
dar	fear
dar lāgnu	to be afraid
pir	worry, anguish
pir lāgnu	to be worried
kinabhane	because
risāunu	to be angry

Vocabulary (continued)

dhyān dinu	to pay attention
oḍhnu	to wear a wrap, to wrap oneself up
bhāgnu	to run away

past participle -eko + { le / hunale } since, because

Repetition

A. ma hilomā khelekole āmā risāunubhayo

B. āmā kina risāunubhayo?

A. āmā risāunu bhayo kinabhane ma hilomā khelẽ.

B. ma hilomā kheleko hunāle mero āmā risāunubhayo.

A. mero bhai hilomā kheleko hunāle āmā risāunubhayo.

B. mero sāthi hilomā kheleko hunāle usko āmā risāunu bhayo.

A. mero dāju hilomā khelnu bhaeko hunāle āmā risāunubhayo.

B. āni mero āmā risāera malāi sajāe dinu bhayo.

A. mero āmāle malāi kina sajāe dinubhayo?

B. mero āmāle malāi sajāe dinubhayo kinabhane ma hilomā khelẽ.

A. usko āmā le uslāi sajāe dinubhayo kinabhane u hilomā khelyo.

B. āmāle mero dājulāi sajāe dinubhayo kinabhane wahā̃ hilomā khelnu bhayo.

A. maile mastar saheblāi dukha diekole wahā̃le malāi sajāe dinubhayo.

B. mastar saheble tapā̃ilāi kina sajāe dinubhayo?

A. mastar saheble malāi sajāe dinubhayo kinabhane maile wahā̃lāi dukha diẽ.

B. maile napaḍheko hunāle mastar saheble malāi sajāe dinubhayo.

A. mero sāthile napaḍheko hunāle mastar saheble uslāi sajāe dinubhayo.

B. mero dājule napaḍhnu bhaeko hunāle mastar saheble wahā̃lāi sajāe dinubhayo.

A. mero didi le napaḍhnu bhaeko hunāle mastar saheble wahā̃lāi piṭnu bhayo.

B. mastar saheble didilāi kina piṭnu bhayo?

Repetition

A. mastar saheble didilāi piṭnubhayo kinabhane didile paḍhnu bhaeko thiena.

B. mastar saheble hāmilāi kina piṭnubhayo?

A. kinabhane hāmiharule paḍheko thienaũ.

B. hāmiharule napaḍheko hunāle mastar saheble hāmiharulāi piṭnubhayo.

A. hāmiharule napaḍhekole mastar saheble hāmiharulāi piṭnubhayo.

B. bidyārthile napaḍhekole maile uslāi sajāe diẽ.

A. bidyārthile napaḍhekole ma uslāi sajāe dinchhu.

B. bidyārthile paḍhekole jā̃ch pās garyo.

A. maile paḍhekole jā̃ch pās garẽ.

B. paḍhekole ma jā̃ch pās garchhu.

A. mero dājule paḍhnu bhaekole jā̃ch pās garnubhayo.

B. mero dājule paḍhnu bhaeko hunāle jā̃ch pās garnubhayo.

A. maile dhyān diekole pāṭh sikẽ.

B. maile dhyān dieko hunāle pāṭh sikẽ.

A. mero dājule dhyān dinu bhaekole pāṭh siknubhayo.

B. mero dājule dhyān dinu bhaeko hunāle pāṭh siknubhayo.

A. maile dhyān nadiekole pāṭh sikina.

B. mero dājule dhyān nadinu bhaekole pāṭh siknu bhaena.

A. mero dājule dhyān nadinu bhaeko hunāle pāṭh siknu bhaena.

B. maile kitāb birsekole ghar pharkẽ.

A. maile kitāb birseko hunāle ghar pharkẽ.

B. mero dājule kitāb birsanu bhaekole ghar pharkanubhayo.

A. mastar saheble malāi pāṭh soḍhnu bhaeko hunāle maile jawāph diẽ.

B. mastar saheble malāi pāṭh soḍhnu bhaekole maile jawāph diẽ.

A. tirkha lāgeko hunāle maile pāni khaẽ.

B. tirkha lāgeko hunāle mero bābule pāni khānubhayo.

Repetition

A. bhok lāgeko hunāle maile bhāt khāẽ.

B. bhok lāgeko hunāle mero dājule bhāt khānubhayo.

A. dukha lāgeko hunāle mero āmā runubhayo.

B. dukha lāgeko hunāle ma roẽ.

A. dukha lāgeko hunāle mero āmā le runa suru garnubhayo.

B. dukha lāgeko hunāle maile runa suru garẽ.

A. dukha lāgeko hunāle mero āmā runa thālnubhayo.

B. dukha lāgeko hunāle ma runa thāle.

A. jāḍo lāgeko hunāle mero bābule kambal oḍhnubhayo.

B. jāḍo lāgeko hunāle maile kambal oḍhẽ.

A. garmi lāgeko hunāle maile pauḍikhele.

B. garmi lāgeko hunāle mero dāju pauḍi khelnubhayo.

A. rugha lāgeko hunāle mero sāthi daktar kahā̃ gayo.

B. rugha lāgeko hunāle mero bābu daktar kahā̃ jānubhayo.

A. khoki lāgeko hunāle ma daktar kahā̃ gae.

B. khoki lāgeko hunāle ma daktar kahā̃ jānchhu.

A. khoki lāgeko hunāle ma daktar kahā̃ jānu parchha.

B. khoki lāgeko hunāle ma daktar kahā̃ jānu paryo.

A. jaro āeko hunāle mero dāju daktar jānubhayo.

B. jaro āeko hunāle mero dāju daktar jānu paryo.

A. dar lāgeko hunāle ma bhāge.

B. dar lāgeko hunāle hāmiharu bhāgyāũ.

A. dar lāgeko hunāle mero sāthi ra ma bhāgyāũ.

B. khusi lāgeko hunāle maile gīt gaẽ.

A. khusi lāgeko hunāle maile nāchẽ.

B. khusi lāgeko hunāle maile gīt gauna thālẽ.

Repetition

A. khusi lāgeko hunāle maile gi. gāuna suru garē.

B. khusi lāgeko hunāle mero sāthile git gayo.

A. khusi lāgeko hunāle mero dājule git gāuna suru garnubhayo.

B. khusi lāgeko hunāle mero dāju le git gāuna thālnubhayo.

A. pir lāgeko hunāle maile raksikhāna suru garē.

B. pir lāgeko hunāle dājule raksi khāna suru garē.

A. pir lāgeko hunāle mero bābule raksi khāna suru garnubhayo.

B. pir lāgeko hunāle mero bābule raksi khāna thālnubhayo.

Transformation Drill

In the following pattern the teacher will say the sentence and the student will make the appropriate changes and make up the completing portion of the sentence.

Example: A. malai pir lāgyo.

B. pir lāgeko hunāle maile....(i.e. raksi khana suru gare.)

A. mero bābulāi pir lāgyo.

B. pir lāgeko hunāle mero bābule...(raksi khana suru garnubhayo.)

A. ma hilomā khelē.

B. ma hilomā khelekole nuhāunu pareko thiyo.

The teacher will now say a sentence and the student will individually create according to the above instructions.

A. hāmiharulāi khusi lāgyo.

B. khusi lāgeko hunāle hāmiharule...

A. maile dhyān diē.

B. dhyān dieko hunāle

A. mero bābulāi khusi lāgyo.

B. mero bhāi lāi khusi lāgyo.

A. hāmro sāthilāi rugha lāgyo.

B. mero didilāi khoki lāgyo.

A. hāmiharulāi pir lāgyo.

B. malāi pir lāgyo.

A. malāi tirkha lāgyo.

B. mero bahinilāi tirkha lāgyo.

A. hāmro dājulāi bhok lāgyo.

B. malāi rugha lāgyo.

A. sipahilāi khusi lāgyo.

B. sipahilāi pir lāgyo.

Transformation Drill

A. mero sāthilāi bhok lāgyo.
B. mero dājulāi pir lāgyo.
A. malai dar lāgyo.
B. mero didilāi dar lāgyo.
A. mero bābulāi jāḍo lāgyo.
B. tyo khetiwallāi khusi lāgyo.
A. mero āmālāi dukha lāgyo.
B. malāi garmi lāgyo.
A. kānchhilāi lāj lāgyo.
B. mero didilāi lāj lāgyo.
A. hāmro chhimekilāi dukha lāgyo.
B. mero dājulāi jāḍo lāgyo.
A. malāi lāj lāgyo.
B. mero dājulāi dar lāgyo.
A. mero bābulāi tirkha lāgyo.
B. maile dhyān diẽ.
A. mero sāthile dhyān diyo.
B. mero dājule dhyān dinubhayo.
A. mero didile dhyān dinubhayo.
B. maile dhyān diina.
A. mero dājule dhyān dinubhaena.
B. mero sāthile dhyān diena.
A. mero dājule kitāb birsanubhayo.
B. ma hilomā khelẽ.
A. maile git gāuna thālẽ.
B. malāi nindra lāgyo.
A. mero bhāile rāmro sanga kām gareko chhaina.
B. ma iskulmā gaina.
A. mero dāju kāṭhmāndu jānu bhaena.
B. mero bhāile paḍhena.
A. mero bābule kām garnu bhaena.
B. mero didle lugā dhunu bhayo.

Vocabulary

hunu	to be
taiyar	ready
pujā garnu	to worship
nuhāunu	to bathe
phāil	file
bichār	thought, opinion
bichār garnu	to think
meeting garnu	to have a meeting
tās	playing-cards
sābun	soap

infinitive in -nu / -na — bhandā — pahile / agaḍi / aghi — before....ing

Repetition

ma ghar jānu bhandā pahile rāmlāi bheṭnu parchha.
ma ghar jānu bhandā pahile chiṭṭhi lekhnu parchha.
ma ghar jānu bhandā pahile māsu kinnu parchha.
ma iskul jānu bhandā pahile māsu kinnu parchha.
ma iskul jānu bhandā pahile nuhāunu parchha.
iskul jānu bhandā pahile tarkāri pakāunu parchha.
āphis jānu bhandā pahile bhāt khānu parchha.
ghar jānu bhandā pahile bajār jānu parchha.
ghar āunu bhandā pahile bajār jānu parchha.
ghar āunu bhandā pahile māsu kinnu parchha.
āphis āunu bhandā pahile bhāt khānu parchha.
āphis bāṭa āunu bhandā pahile 'meeting' garnu parchha.
iskul bāṭa āunu bhandā pahile 'meeting' garnu parchha.
iskul bāṭa āunu bhandā pahile pāṭh siknu parchha.
bajār bāṭa āunu bhandā pahile chāmal kinnu parchha.
ghar āunu bhandā pahile chāmal kinnu parchha.
ghar āunu bhandā pahile chāmal kinnchhu.
ghar āunu bhandā pahile rāmlāi bheṭchhu.

Repetition

āphis āunu bhandā pahile bhāt khānchhu.
āphis āunu bhandā pahile chiṭṭhi lekhchhu.
āphis āunu bhandā pahile nuhāũchhu.
pujā garnu bhandā pahile nuhāũchhu.
pujā garnu bhandā pahile mandir jānchhu.
pujā garnu bhandā pahile mukh dhunchhu.
kurā garnu bhandā pahile mukh dhunchhu.
kurā garnu bhandā pahile paḍhcchu.
kurā garnu bhandā pahile bichār garchhu.
kurā garnu bhandā pahile bichār garẽ.
kurā garnu bhandā pahile mukh dhoẽ.
pisāb garnu bhandā pahile khet tira gaẽ.
kām garnu bhandā pahile pisāb garẽ.
kām garnu bhandā pahile paḍhẽ.
kām garnu bhandā pahile paḍhchhu.
khānu bhandā pahile paḍhchhu.
sutnu bhandā pahile paḍhchhu.
sutnu bhandā pahile mukh dhunchhu.
khānu bhandā pahile hāt dhunchhu.
khānu bhandā pahile nuhāũchhu.
jānu bhandā pahile nuhāũchhu.
jānu bhandā pahile bichār garchhu.
nāchnu bhandā pahile mādal bajāunu parchha.
nāchnu bhandā pahile git gāunu parchha.
hiḍnu bhandā pahile jutta lagāunu parchha.
hiḍnu bhandā pahile taiyār hunu parchha.
nuhāunu bhandā pahile taiyār hunu parchha.
nuhāunu bhandā pahile sābun kinnu parchha.
taiyār hunu bhandā pahile sābun kinnu parchha.

The above construction can also be formed with the infinitive in -na.
Example: ma ghar jāna bhandā pahile rāmlāi bheṭnu parchha.
taiyār huna bhandā pahile sābun kinnu parchha.

For an alternate usage to vary your Nepali constructions, you may substitute 'aghi' or 'agaḍi' for 'pahile'. It is used equally as much.
Example: nuhāunu bhandā aghi sābun kinnu parchha.
ghar āunu bhandā agaḍi bajār jānu parchha.
The same may also be said by using the infinitive and 'aghi' alone.
Example: ghar āunu aghi sāthiko gharmā gaeko thiẽ.

Transformation Drill

In the following pattern the teacher will say the sentence and the student will repeat the sentence, add 'tara', make the appropriate changes, and make up the completing portion of the sentence.

Example: A. ma ghar jānchhu.

B. ma ghar jānchhu tara ghar jānu bhandā pahile tarkāri kinnu parchha.

A. ma nuhāũchhu.

B. ma nuhāũchhu tara nuhaunu bhandā pahile lugā dhunu parchha.

The teacher will say the sentence and the student will repeat it according to the above instructions.

A. ma iskul jānchhu.

B. ma iskul jānchhu tara iskul.....

ma āphis jānchhu.

ma bajār jānchhu.

hāmi tarkāri kinna jānchhaũ.

ma bhāt pakāũchhu.

mero bābu pujā garnu hunchha.

ma iskul bāṭa āũchhu.

hāmi kāṭhmāndu bāṭa āũchhaũ.

ma rāmlāi bheṭchhu.

ma chiṭṭhi lekhchhu.

ma āphis bāṭa āũchhu.

ma hem sanga kurā garchhu.

mero āmā kām garnu hunchha.

mero didi bhāt pakāunu hunchha.

mero kākā nāchnu hunchha.

ma sutchhu.

hāmiharu gāũchhaũ.

Transformation Drill

Follow the pattern used in the above drill, but this time you need not repeat the first part of the sentence.

Example: A. ma nuhāũchhu.

B. nuhāunu bhanda pahile sābun kinnu parchha.

A. hāmi kām garchhaũ.

B. kām garnu bhandā pahile chiya khanu parchha.

A. mero āmā kurā garnu hunchha.

B. kurā garnu bhandā pahile mero āmā kucho lagāunu hunchha.

The teacher will begin by repeating the sentences. Follow the above pattern.

ma hemko chiya pasal jānchhu.

hāmiharu bhāt khānchhaũ.

mero dāju kām garnu hunchha.

mero bahini nāchchha.

ma nuhāũchhu.

ma bajār jānchhu.

mero didi tarkāri kinnu hunchha.

mero bhāi 'football' khelchha.

mero kākā git gāunu hunchha.

hāmro didi lugā dhunu hunchha.

ma ra hem pujā garchhaũ.

mero dājubhāi khetmā kām garchhan.

hāmi bichār garchhaũ.

mero chimeki kurā garchhan.

mero bahini chiṭṭhi lekhchha.

ma sutna jānchhu.

āja mero dāju kāṭhmandu bāṭa āunu hunchha.

hāmiharu gāph garchhaũ.

mero bahini padhchha.

ma mukh dhunchhu.

Transformation Drill

mero āmā koṭhā sāph garnu hunchha.

ma 'football' khelchhu.

mero dāju jāch dinu hunchha.

mero bābu kāṭhmāndu jānu hunchha.

ma khetmā kām garchhu.

hāmiharu 'meeting' garchhaũ.

hāmiharu tās khelchhaũ.

mero bhāi ghās kātchha.

mastar saheb jāch linu hunchha.

wahā kapāl kātnu hunchha.

ma chiṭṭhi paṭhaũchhu.

bholi nāyā 'schedule' niskanchha.

ma chiyamā dudh hālchhu.

mero bhāi dhoka kholchha.

mero bahini kitāb khojchha.

mero dāju dhān ropnu hunchha.

mero bābu ghar banāunu hunchha.

āja mero dāju rāmlāi bheṭnu hunchha.

Vocabulary

pasina	sweat
mauj	enjoyment, pleasure
pokhnu	to spill
laḍnu	to fall over
khasnu	to fall
polnu	to burn
jiskāunu	to tease
kānchhi	youngest(daughter), young(of girl)
umlinu	to boil
jibro	tongue
ramāilo	pleasant, beauty(of scene)
sapanā	dream
sisnu	neddles(stinging plant)
parkhāl	wall(not of house)
verb stem + dākheri	while..... ing

Repetition

chiyā khāndākheri hāmile gāph garyaũ.

bhāt khāndākheri hāmile gāph garyaũ.

bhāt khāndākheri maile kurā garẽ.

chiyā khāndākheri kurā garẽ.

chiyā khāndākheri chiyā pokhẽ.

chiyā pakaũdākheri chiyā pokhẽ.

chiyā pakaũdākheri pāni umliyo.

bhāt pakaũdākheri pāni umliyo.

bhāt pakaũdākheri hāt polyo.

churoṭ khāndākheri hāt polyo.

chiyā khāndākheri jibro polyo.

'football' kheldākheri mero sāthi laḍyo.

ḍāḍāmā kheldākheri mero sāthi laḍyo.

ḍāḍāmā hīḍdākheri mero dāju laḍnubhayo.

pahāḍmā hīḍdākheri pasina āũchha.

lugā dhũdākheri pasina āũchha.

piro khāna khāndākheri pasina āũchha.

raksi khāndākheri mauj āũchha.

nepālmā basdākheri mauj āũchha.

nepālmā hũdākheri mauj āũchha.

ma nepālmā hũdākheri dhankuṭamā basẽ.

ma nepālmā hũdākheri nepāl dherai ramāilo thiyo.

hāmro kākā yahā̃ hũdākheri dheri ramāilo thiyo.

hāmro kākā yahā̃ hũdākheri nāchnubhayo.

tyahā̃ hũdākheri maile nāchẽ ra git gāẽ.

Repetition (cont.)

saḥar jā̃dākheri gopāllāi bheṭẽ.

kāṭhmāndu jā̃dākheri bhaṭṭimā sutẽ.

kāṭhmāndu jā̃dākheri mero dāju bāṭomā laḍnubhayo.

kāṭhmāndu bāṭa āũdākheri mero dāju bāṭomā laḍnu bhayo.

u kāṭhmāndu bāṭā āũdakheri baḍhta jāḍ khaera bāṭo bāṭa laḍyo.

u āphis bāṭa āũdākheri hemlāi bheṭyo.

āũdākheri usle hemlāi bheṭyo.

āũdākheri u bhaṭṭimā sutyo.

āũdākheri usle bhaṭṭimā gāph garyo.

nuhāũdākheri usle gāph garyo.

basdākheri hāmile gāph garyaũ.

gharmā basdākheri maile gāph garẽ.

gharmā basdākheri hāmile tās khelyaũ.

rukhmuni basdākheri maile tās khelẽ.

rukhmuni sutdākheri maile sapanā dekhẽ.

rukhmuni sutdākheri pāni pareko thiyo.

rukhmā kheldākheri tyo keṭā khasyo.

tyo keṭā rukhmā kheldākheri khasyo.

u gharmāthi kheldākheri khasyo.

u parkhālmā hīḍdākheri khasyo.

u parkhālmā basdākheri sisnule polyo.

u parkhālmā basdākheri kānchhi sanga kurā garyo.

ma parkhālmā basdākheri kānchhi sanga kurā garẽ.

kanchhi sanga kurā gardākheri maile uslāi jiskāẽ.

maile kānchhi lāi jiskāũdākheri u risāyo.

Repetition (cont.)

kānchhile risāera malāi pityo.

malāi piṭḍākheri kānchhi sisnumā laḍyo.

kānchhi sisnumā laḍḍākheri maile hā̃sẽ.

kānchhi sisnumā laḍeko hunāle tapā̃iharu hā̃snubhayo?

Transformation Drill

Make the changes necessary in the construction being drilled and create the latter part of the sentence.

Example A. ma sahar gaẽ.

B. ma sahar jā̃dākheri rāmlāi bheṭẽ.

A. ma rukhko muni sutẽ.

B. rukhko muni sutdākheri maile sapanā dekhẽ.

A. hāmile chiyā khāyaũ.

B. chiyā khā̃dākheri hāmile gaph garyaũ.

A. ma kāṭhmāndu bāta aẽ.

B. ma kāṭhmāndu bāṭa āũdākheri nayā̃ git sikẽ.

The teacher will repeat the sentence and the student will follow the above pattern.

ma āphis gaẽ.

ma iskul bāṭa aẽ.

hāmile tās khelyaũ.

wahā̃le git gā̃unubhayo.

mero āmāle kām garnu bhayo.

mero bābu sutnubhayo.

mero bahini nāchyo.

maile hā̃sẽ.

usle kānchhilāi jiskāyo.

maile chiṭṭhi paṭhāẽ.

tyo keṭā rukhmā khelyo.

ma hāpunāmā thiẽ.

hāmiharule samundramā pauḍi khelyaũ.

ma pokharāsamma hīdẽ.

didile lugā dhunubhayo.

Transformation Drill (cont.)

hijo pāni pareko thiyo.

āmāle bhāt pakāunubhayo.

mero dājule khetmā dhān ropnubhayo.

tiniharu parkhālmā base.

pujāko lāgi hāmiharu kāṭhmāndumā thiyaũ.

usle 'football' khelyo.

hāmro sāthiharule tās khele.

maile kitāb padhẽ.

mero bhāile ḍhokā kholyo.

hijo hāwā lāgeko thiyo.

ma 'Hawaii'mā basẽ.

bahinile ghās katyo.

timiharu klāsmā thiyau.

tapāiharule raksi khānubhayo.

āmāle koṭhā saphā garnubhayo.

hāmile gaḍh garyaũ.

wahāle chiyā khānubhayo.

mero dāju māsu kinna jānubhayo.

hāmiharule nepāli sikyaũ.

ma mechmā basẽ.

maile hāt kātẽ.

mero kākāle mādal bajāunubhayo.

ākāsmā bādal thiyo.

mero phuphu laḍnubhayo.

mero māmāle churoṭ khānubhayo.

mero bhāi bāṭomā dauḍyo.

Vocabulary

bandel	wild boar
muṭu	heart
ghā̃ti	throat
gidi	brain
rā̃go	water buffalo (male)
ragat	blood
kharāyo	rabbit
āndra	intestine
kalejo	liver
bokc	he goat (uncastrated)
phokso	lung
hā̃s	duck
āgo	fire
hāṭ	weekly bazaar
ṭukra	piece
pārnu	to cause to become
nibhāunu	to put out
bālnu	to set light to, switch on (light)
salkāunu	to set fire to
jhiknu	to take out, remove
hālnu	to put in

verb stem -dā̃ shortened form of -dākheri

Imperatives:

Repetition Drill

bhitra āu!
tapāi bhitra āunu hos!
tapāi bhitra āunos!
timi bhitra au!
bahira jāu!
tapāi bahira jānu hos!
tapāi bahira jānos!
tā bhitra ā!
tā bhitra aijā!
tā bahira jā!
chāmal liera āu!
mero lāgi chāmal liera āu!
mero lāgi chāmal liera aijā!
hāmro lāgi raksi liera āu!
hāmro lāgi raksi ra jāḍ liera aijā!
mero lāgi churoṭ liera āu!
tapāiko sāthiko lāgi raksi liera āunos!
tero sāthiko lāgi raksi liera āu!
tapāi chāmal liera āunu hos!
tapāi chāmal liera āunos!
tā mero lāgi chāmal liera aijā!
tā mero lāgi sāg liera aijā!
tapāi bajārmā gaera mero lāgi chāmal liera āunu hos!
tapāi pasalmā gaera mero lāgi chāmal liera āunu hos!
tapāi hāṭ bajārmā gaera mero lāgi chāmal liera āunu hos!
tapāi hāṭ bajārmā gaera tapāiko ānāko lāgi chāmal liera āunu hos!
tapāi pasalmā gaera mero lāgi tarkāri liera āunos!
tapāi hemko pasalmā gaero mero lāgi raksi liera āunos!
tapāi bajārmā gaera mero lāgi chāmal kinnera liera āunos!
tapāi pasalmā gaera mero lāgi churoṭ kinnera liera āunos!
tapāi bajārmā gaera mero lāgi chāmal lyāunos!
tapāi bajārmā gaera mero lāgi chāmal kinnera lyaunos!
tapāi bajārmā gaera mero lāgi churoṭ raksi ra jāḍ lyaunos!

Repetition (continued)

tã hāṭ bajārmā gaera mero lāgi chāmal liera aijā!
tã hāṭ bajārmā gaera tapāiko āmāko lāgi chāmal liera aijā!
tã pasalmā gaera mero lāgi tarkāri liera aijā!
tã pasalmā gaera mero lāgi churoṭ kinnera liera aijā!
tã bajārmā gaera mero lāgi churoṭ raksi ra jāḍ kinnera liera aijā!
tã pasalmā gaera mero bābuko lāgi churoṭ ra raksi liera aijā!
tã hāṭ bajārmā gaera phul kinnera liera aijā!
tã hāṭ bajārmā gaera mero lāgi phul kinnera liera aijā!
timi bajārmā gaera mero lāgi chāmal liera āu!
timi pasalmā gaera mero lāgi chāmal liera āu!
timi hāṭ bajārmā gaera mero lāgi chāmal ra sāg liera āu!
timi hāṭ bajārmā gaera tapāiko āmāko lāgi chāmal liera āu!
timi bajārmā gaera mero lāgi chāmal kinnera liera āu!
timi pasalmā gaera mero lāgi churoṭ kinnera liera āu!
timi bajārmā gaera mero lāgi chāmal liera āu!
timi bajārma gaera mero lāgi churoṭ raksi ra jāḍ liera āu!
tapāi bandel kāṭera malāi esko muṭu liera āunos!
tapāi bandel kāṭera malāi esko ghaṭi liera āunos!
tapāi kharāyo kāṭera malāi esko gidi liera āunos!
tapāi rāgo kāṭera malāi esko ghāti liera āunos!
tapāi khasi kāṭera malāi esko ragat liera āunos!
tapāi kharāyo kāṭera malāi esko āndra liera āunos!
tapāi bandel kāṭera malāi esko kalejo liera āunos!
tapāi kukhurā kāṭera malāi esko ghāṭi liera āunos!
tapāi kukhurā kāṭera malāi esko muṭu liera āunos!
tapāi kharāyo kāṭera malāi esko ghāṭi liera āunos!
tapāi hās kāṭera malāi esko gidi liera āunos!
tapāi boko kāṭera malāi esko ragat liera āunos!
tapāi khasi kāṭera malāi esko phokso ra muṭu liera lyāunus!
tapāi bandel kāṭera malāi muṭu ra kalejo liera lyāunus!
tapāi rāgo kāṭera malāi esko ghāṭi liera lyāunus!
tapāi khasi kāṭera ṭukra ṭukra pārnos!
tapāi kukhurā kaṭerā ṭukra ṭukra pārnos!
tapāi rāgo kāṭera ṭukra ṭukra pārnos!

Repetition (continued)

tapāi hās kāṭera ṭukra ṭukra pārnos!
tapāi khasi kāṭera ṭukra ṭukra pārnos!
tapāi kharāyo kāṭera tukra ṭukra pārnos!
timi rāgo kāṭera ṭukra ṭukra pārā!
timi hās kāṭera ṭukra ṭukra pārā!
timi khasi kāṭera ṭukra ṭukra pārā!
timi kharāyo kāṭera ṭukra ṭukra pārā!
tā khasi kāṭera ṭukra ṭukra pār!
tā khasi kāṭera mero lāgi ṭukra ṭukra pār!
tā rāgo kāṭera mero lāgi ṭukra ṭukra pār!
malāi pasal dekhāunos!
malāi pasal dekhāunu hos!
malāi chāmal pasal dekhāunu hos!
malāi churoṭ pasal dekhāunu hos!
chāmal pāine pasal dekhāunu hos!
churoṭ pāine pasal dekhāunu hos!
tarkāri pāine pasal dekhāunu hos!
raksi pāine pasal dekhāunu hos!
chāmal pāine pasal malāi dekhau!
chāmal pāine pasal malāi dekhaunu hos!
chāmal pāine pasal malāi dekha!
timi churot pāine pasal malāi dekhau!
tapāi raksi pāine pasal malāi dekhāunu hos!
bhāt l-yāu!
dudh l-yāu!
pāni l-yāu!
mero lāgi pāni l-yāu!
mero lāgi raksi l-yāunu hos!
chāmal liera āudā tarkāri pani l-yāu!
tapāi raksi liera āudā jāḍ pani l-yāunos!
timi jāḍ liera āudā raksi pani l-yāu!
tapāi kāthmāndubāṭa pharkādā mero lāgi kamij liera āunu hos!
tapāi pokharābāṭa pharkādā mero bābuko lāgi raksi liera āunos!
timi bhojpurbāṭa pharkādā mero lāgi nayā kamij liera āu!

Repetition (continued)

timi pokharābāṭa pharkidā mero lāgi nayā jutta kinnera liera āu!
āgo bāla
āgo bālnu hos!
āgo nibhāu!
āgo nibhāunos!
churoṭ salkāu!
churoṭ salkāunos!
batti bālnos!
batti nibhāu!
batti nibhāunos!
khānekurā banāu!
roṭi banāu!
chiyā banāu!
achār banau!
timi pāni hāla!
timi dāl hāla!
timi bhāt hāla!
tapāi bhāt hālnos!
tapāi raksi hālnos!
tapāi dudh hālnos!
dudh hālnos!
dherai bhāt hāla!
thupro bhāt hāla!
alikati aru bhāt hāla!
alikati aru raksi hāla!
alikati aru jāḍ hāla!
alikati aru dāl hāla!
alikati aru bhāt hālnos!
alikati aru raksi hālnos!
alikati aru jād hālnos!
alikati aru raksi ra pāni hālnos!
alikati aru bhāt hālnos!
paisa jhika!
paisa jhiknos!
dherai paisa jhika!
dherai paisa jhiknos!

hunu

ma	chhu chhaina	hamiharu chhau chhainau
ta	chhas chhainas	timiharu chhau chhainau
u, tyo	chha chhaina	uni, tini chhan chhainan
tapai	hunu hunchha	hunu hunna
ma	hu hoina	hami hau hoinau
ta	hos hoinas	timi hau hoinau
u, tyo	ho hoina	uni, tini hun- hoinan
tapali	huna hunchha	hunu hunchha
ma	hunchhu hunna	hami hunchhau hunnau
ta	hunchhas hunnas	timi hunchhau hunnau
u, tyo	hunchha hunna	uni, tini hunchhan hunnan
tapai	huna hunchha	hunu hunna
ma	thie thiina	hami thiyau thienau
ta	thiis thiinas	timi thiyau thienau
u,tyo	thiyo thiena	uni, tini thie thienan
tapai	hunu hunthiyo	hunu hunthiena
ma	bhae bhaina	hami bhauau bhaenau
ta	bhais bhainas	timi bhayau bhaenau
u, tyo	bhayo bhaena	uni, tini bhae bhaenan
tapai	hunubhayo	hunubhaena
ma	hunthe hunnathe	himi hunthyau hunnathyau
ta	hunthis hunnathis	timi hunthyau hunnathyau
u,tyo	hunthyo hunnathyo	uni, tini hunthe hunnathe
tapai	hunu hunthyo	hunu hunnathyo

huna (cont.)

CHHA 1) 'is' and 'are' in following:

A) There is, here is, where is? how is? and what is there?

B) When 'is' and'are' is followed by a descriptive adjective. (The exception is when it is a universal.)

2) to have

A) When you have something with you, but do not necessarily own it, use '....sanga chha.' (sita)

B) When it belongs to you because it is a relation, or part of the body, or because you own, it, or it has been issued to you.

3) Forming the past participle with 'eko'.

HO 1) I am, you are, ...
2) When it is followed by a predicate nominative. (posses.ind.)

HUNCHHA 1) 'is' as a universal
2) to form present tense of to become
3) to form the present tense of the honorific
4) meaning OK or alright

THIYO 1) past tense of 'ho' and 'chha'
2) forming the perfect participle inwith 'eko'

BHAYO 1) past of ' to become'
2) to form the past tense of the honorific
3) meaning: That's all! No more!, or No, thank you!

HO KI HOINA
CHHA KI CHHAINA
HUNCHHA KI HUDAINA
HUDAINA can also mean absolutely not -tyo garna hudaina.
tyo khanu hudaina.
or simply 'hudaina' meaning not at all or it won't do at all.

Conditionals - If-bhane, bhane dekhi, or bhane dekhin

pani pariraheko chha bhane ma gharma baschhu

hiu pariraheko chha bhane a gharma baschhu

gnam lagiraheko chha chane ma gharma bascina.

maile kosis gare bhane ma nepali sikne chhu.
tapai kosis garnu hunchha bhane tapai nepali siknu hunechha.

usle kosis garyo bhane usle nepali sikchha

timi kosis garyau bhane time nepali sikchhau.

usle kosis gareko bhae usle nepali sikthyo

usle kosis na gareko bhae usle nepali sik

maile kosis gareko bhaemaile nepali sikthye

tapaile kosis garnu bhaeko bhae tapaile nepali siknu unthyo

tapai kosis garnu hunchha bhane nepali siknu hunchha

tapai chamal lyaunu bhae ma pakauchhu

tapaile chamal lyaunu bhaeko bhae ma pakauchhu

tapaile chamal lyaunu bhayo bhae ma pakauchhu.

Ought, should --parne ho
timile babulai chitthi pathauna parne ho.
timile bhailai paisa na dinu parne ho.
tapaile yo kam garnu parne ho.

Ought to have, should have -- parne thiyo
timi hami sanga aunu parne thiyo
timi hami sanga ma aunu parne thiyo
timile yo kotha saph garnu parne thiyo.

Note in these constructions that the negative goes before the main verb.

EMPHATIC NEGATIVES are formed by repeating the verb in the shortened form first and then the complete negation as in chhadai chhaine (excpt.) 2. chhadai chha,..Thiyo (meaning it is still there, and always has been).
3. u sikdai sikdaina. 4. u tyo gardai gardaina.

NEPALI VERBE TENSES

present	ma garchhu	tapai garnu hunchha
present progressive	ma gardaichhu	tapai gardai hunu hunchha
" "	ma gari raheko chhu	tapia gari raheko chha
" "	ma gari rahanchhu	tapai gari rahanu hunchha
simple past	maile gare	tapaile garnu bhayo
past participle	maile gareko chhu	tapaile garnu bhaeko chha
2nd past part.	maile garechhu	tapaile garnubhaechha
" " "	maile garenachhu	tapaaile garnubhaenachha
perfect(preterite)part.	maile gareko thie	tapaile garnu bhaeko thiyo
2nd perf.participle	maile garethe (garenathe)	tapaile garnu bhathiyo
progressive past	maile gariraheko thie	tapaile gari raheko thiye
definite future	ma garne chhu	tapai garnu hunechha
infinitival part	me garne	tapai garnu hune
or (short fut.) & neg	ma nagarne	tapai garnu nahune

indefinite future	ma garula	hami garaula
	ta garulas	timi garaula
	u garula	tini garlan
	tapai garlau	
aorist injunctive	ma garu	hami garu
	ta gar,gares	timi gara, gare
	u garos	timi garun
imperative		timi gara

Bālājuko bāise dhāraimā

bālājuko bāise dhāraimā, dhāraimā, kati miṭho pāni, kati miṭho pāni

nārānā hiti sunaiko darbār mā, darbār mā, hāmrai rājā rāni, hāmrai rājā rāni

sundarijala jhala la la, jharānaharu gāune
dhungāko bājā, māchhāko nācha, pahaḍai tharakāune

bijuli ghar jhara ra ra, jhili ra mili pārne
kānchha ra kānchhi bhāri bisai māyā pirti lāune bālāju...

chitwanako gaiḍa hāthi mayurako tāti
pahaḍāko dāphe munāl nāchhan bhākhāpāri

prithibimā chha bhane swarga, heri leu himāla
prakritile gareko bhākhā jāne leu nepāla bālāju...

Deurāli pakha la bhannchha

deurāli pākhāle bhanchha, gāu ghar ko māyāle bhanchha
na jāu sāilā dāi

māyāle āgu nai jhārchha, āsule binti yo garchha
pharka sāila dai

dhan bhae mātra hūdaina, sukhlāi dhakle pugdaina
dukhako mula dukhle chinchha, sukhlo mātrai chindaina deurāli...

dukh ra sukh sablāi ho, lekheko rekha metidaina
rāt ra dinko badline chālā, rokera kahile rukdaina deurāli...

Yo Nepali Siruchali

yo nepāli siruchāli sansarmā lamkanchha
junkiri jhaī jyoti bāli, andhakārmā chamkinchha

ekā tira taraiko chār kose jhāḍi chha
arko tira uttar tira, thul thula pahāḍi chha junkiri jhaī...

chāhe rukos chiso batās, yo nepāli rukdaina
chāhe jhukos nilo ākās, yo nepāli jhukdaina

yāhī janmo gautam buddha, shantiko agraduta
sagar māthā bijay garne, yahi deshaka hun saputa junkiri jhaī...

Larke Jobhan Gaena

larke jobhan gaena, māyā na lāi bhaena
chautari mā māyālu, bui janā basera

kāṭha ko tungnā,
bhēḍa ko chhālā
bāīsa mā kelāūlā
bālakka dekhi
pāleko julphi
bāgmati selāūlā larke jobhan...

goṭhālā dāile
gothai po saryo
pallo tigre maidānmā
bālakka kālmā
lāeko māyā
samjhāna tyo manmā larke jobhan...

sunaira pātti
bai rungi pātti
dhupiko botamā
huri le bhāchyo
huī ko phula
sikuwa ko tupamā larke jobhan...

Binā Bādal Assinā Āūdaina

binā bādal assinā āūdaina
māyā lāgchha bolāunu saktina hai hai

dāṇā kāḍā ghumdai phirdai
bagdai āune kholā
samjhanāko gita ho yo
na birsinu hola binā bādal...

ghāma julkyo himālmā
chari gāūchha banmā
maile bhanne samjhi rahechhu
ke chha timro manmā binā bādal...

bidā hune

bidā hune bhai gayo belā
pheri bheta, holā ki na holā
kuna bāṭo kāhā jāne holā
pheri bheṭa, holā ki naholā

ākāsai bicha, naulākhe tara, koi ganna sakdaina
māyālu jyānlāi chhodera jāna man mero māndaina bidā hune...

pāni hai paryo, rimi ra jhimi, ghān lāgne ghamāilo
na mari bāche, pirati sāche, holā hai ramāilo
lāgai dinchhu sagunko mālā māyā bhai jāne ra bheṭa holā bidā hune...
lāmo hai parāl gūdari, buna chhoto chai gāe lāi
sattemā satte you māyā mero dinna ma kasailāi bidā hune...

Roũ Roũ lāgchha

āja kina sāthi malāi, roũ roũ lāgchha
jiban hāmro bitne ho ki, bideshaimā basi
mutu mero gātho parchha, ghar samjhi samjhi āja kina...

siu puriko jharnā chhēu, ghar hāmro chhāpro
bābu āmā rūdai holān, herdai hāmro bāṭo āja kina...

sāili māili nāchthin āja bajaūdai mādal
jhal jhal samjhi rahechhu, kānchhiko gājal āja kina...

gaeko samjha rūdai bityo, pahāḍaimā basi
jethā māilā gāūdai holanāganaimā basi

kānchhi runthin na jau bhandai, bāṭo chheki chheki
arko dasaī kurda kurdai marine po ho ki āja kina...

Bho Bho na rau Juneli Chari

bho bho na rou juneli chari, hāmro pālo aipugyo āba ta

khala tiramā dhukkurle baseko chha kurra
sunikana chor kauwale dāli chhodyo hurra
sāl ghāriko rāni chari begmā nai dāphe
na rou bhanchha dhukkurle āyo pālo gāune bho bho...

dailimā goūthalile ṭakurako māṭo
kauwābāta hāmilāi ḷāto āyo balla sāṭo
gathābhāwi garena tālai bhanna ke ko khācho
tero chālā dekhda kheri hāmlāi uṭho hāso bho bho...

na mānana timile pira juneli hai chari
timro guḍāsa phul māthi nācha timi rāni
dāli timro chhoḍi diyou, timro phul rākha
gāuna thālyo nyāulile laibariko bhakha bho bho...

Jahā timile hāsidiyau

jahā timile hāsidiyau, tyahi swarga mero, tyahi swarga mero
timro miṭho git nai ho, jindagi yo mero, jindagi yo mero

mero oṭh rasaūchha, timile hāsi die
mero paũ rokinechha, timile chhoḍi gae jāha timile...

āūla ma sādhhai bhari, timro git bhitra
lyāūla ma rāgaera, bhāwanā ko chitra

Rastriya Git

gāũchha git nepāli, jyotiko pākha uchāli
jāi, jāi, jāi nepāla, sundara shānta bisāla

gandaki, kosi, karnāli, mechi ra mahākāli
lekh ra besi biũjhāũchhan, lahar lākhāu uchāli

himāl chuli bolāũchha, pahilo jhulkā nikāli
sāgar māthā sikharmā, pugdacha pahile nepāli

sitāle sārā bhijāin dakchhin lankā bhārata
bhrikuto tārā udāin uttar china tibbata

buddhale yẽhī pāthe gyānako pahilo muhāna
shivale yāhī lyaithe sristiko pahilo bihāna

pacchim killā kāgaḍa purbamā tistā puge thiyoũ
kun sāktiko sāmumā kahile hāmi jhuke thiyoũ

homile himāl uthāyou esiyāko mājhamā
sabhyatā bāsā base thiyou, aera yāhī sājhamā

yai nepāli mātomā dilko phula ropera
yai pahāḍi silāmā pritiko gita khopera

bāchaũlā hāmi nepālmā chandra ra surya dhwajāli
nāchaũlā hāmi himālmā jyotiko pākha uchāli

gāũchha git nepāli, jyotiko pākha uchāli
jāi, jāi, jāi, nepāla, sundara shānta bisāla

Tāḍā Bāta Bolāeko

tāḍā bāta bolāeko, timlāi nai ho maile
wallo bāto parkheko timlāi nai ho maile

lajāune man timro jhukāi diũ jhaĩ lāgyo
dhunge chhāti bich phula phulai diũ jhaĩ lāgyo tāḍā bāta...

āũchha jānchha, jobana yo
parkhādainā kahile
ekai chhina hāsi hālaũ
belā chādai ahile tāḍā bāta...

bhare pheri, doko boki
bāto lāgnu parchha
suske rāmā samjhanāko
mālā gāsnu parchha tāḍā bāta...

chineko bhaye

chineko bhaye bhanana timi
kuna ho mero desh
khili ra mili, sitārā lukne
kālo chha mero kesh, kālo chha mero kesh

hariya pattā, phariya mero
pachaurā kuhiro
kahā̃ ho kahā̃, bheṭdaina mero
dila chha gahiro

subāsa chardai
mag maga urchha, yo mero jobāni
eklase banmā charile chhedchha
mero nai kahāni chineko...

kholako kākamā, nidāũchhu hali
sitāko sirāni
kutkuti lagai biũjhai dinchha
mir miri bināni

himāla maha chha mero kala
phulle khopeko
nepāla bhitra chha mero māyā
dhulole chhopeko chineko...

ke bho, ke bho, hijo ājā

ke bho, ke bho, hijo ājā, he rājai timro māyā lāgchha
mero git timrai miṭho he rājai sangit tyo māgchha.

yo manamā katikā chhan, he rājai urlieko chālā
bhanau bhane saktin ma, he rājai sabai mero hāla
udhi khojne jhilimili, he rājai ākāshko muni
kati rāt kate maile he rājai tārā mātra gani ke bho, ke bho...

ekai chhinamā jhari jānchha, he rājai phakrieko phula
mānisale sakchha din, he rājai khāli euṭai din
hridaya yo chorilāne, he rājai mero balla balla
dil kati sā̃chi rakhchhau, he rājai nadhā̃tera bhan ke bho, ke bho...

rim jhim pāni parla

chorus
rim jhim, rim jhim pāni parla, swar milai git gāũla
bijuli chamki ma nadarai, timrai cheumā āũla

sitālu māthi ni

sitālu māthi ni
sitālu bhayo ni
lau, lau, lau, barako chhāyāle
lau, lau, lau, barako chhāyāle

ghumdachha mauri ni
rasako lāgi ni
lau, lau, lau, ma ghumchhu māyāle
lau, lau, lau, ma ghumchhu māyāle

himālachuli, tyo palla paṭṭi
sansāri deu deuta
sabaiko dekhchhu, joḍa ra joḍi
bijoḍi ma euṭā

gurunge kholā, bāḍi bhaiayo
dhākera bagaru
lāunalāi māyā, māyālu chhaina
ma eklai ke garū. sitālu...

goṭhālā dāiko, goṭhamā ājā
bhunimā mahi chhaina
phulbāri gae, phul tipi lyāē
lāidine kohi chhaina

sānomā sāno, majurko bhāle
kardale retaũlā
na māri bāche, daiwale sāche
ek din ta bheṭũlā sitālu...

hāt kātyo

hāt kātyo barai chāliise chhurale
māyā phātyo barai gāu gharko kurāle

sukha dukha bhogidaina, chhitoai marigae
māyā priti lāgdaina, man bairagi bhae

wailai jhari jāne phul sari cholā
ek din māṭo muni bilāi jāne holā hātalkātyo...

purba bagne gandaki hai, paschim bagne bheri
timro hāmro kahile kāhi bheṭ holā ki pheri

salyānako paharamā khola susāera
beimāniko samjhanāmā māyā bisāera hāta kātyo...

nepālile māyā māryo barilāi

nepālile māyā māryo barilāi
nepālile māyā māryo barilāi

janmeko desalāi, nepāli bhesalāi nepālile...

hīḍeko bāṭo, bariko māṭo
hāsiya, nāmlo, makaiko āṭo nepālile...

koi deharādun, koi nainitāla
koi rānch i kurdai bitāũchhan kāla
bhai chokidāra, goṭhālā, kulli
jindagi bhari pardeshmai halli nepālile...
makaiko sitho, melāki thiti
aĩselu ḍāḍā diũsoko khānā nepālile

kuwāko pāni milera piũla
āmāko chhāti korera jiũla
birāno desmā lāgeko bhāi
pharkera heri deu, nepālalāi

na māri deu māyā priti barilāi
nepālile māyā māryo barilāi

e kānchhā

chhi-e kānchhā, ṭhaṭṭai māyo baĩso jāna lāgyo

chhā-jāḍaina bāchā khero, parkha lina āũlā
chhi-mirmiri usāmā aũthi sātna āũlā
siramā resami pheta bādhi āũlā.
chhā-amulya hirālāi phulai phulko ḍoli
bājālāi aghilāi baisakhaimai āũlā e kānchhā...

chhā-obhāno siũdhomā, sindur chhari diũlā
sunako churāle nāri sajai diũlā

chhi-sitārā jaḍieko ghumto ma oḍhi
sustari lājaile nihuri ma āũlā e kānchhā...

chhā-absarā chhau timi, dhapakka baleki

chhi-aru na hau timi, aru nako lekhi

duwai-sadhai nai suhāune timro hāmro joḍi
sureli khekera tārā herna āũlā e kānchhā...

hāmro tenjing sherpāle

hāmro tenjing sherpāle
chaḍhyo himal chuchurā

hillarylāi doriāūdai
lukeko bāṭo dekhāūdai

hillaryle dekheko
jhandā gādi lekheko

dā̃phe chari āera
pankha kholi nāche hun
himāl choro pāera
gauri sankar hā̃se hun

umbho chuli kailāsmā
pāni piūna pāena
sorgako simān chhunalāi
hares kati khāena

dhannya bira bāhādur
autār timile lieko
lāmāko chora dubai din
bānchana janma lieko

rājā thagna sakinchha
himāl chaḍna katinchha

jhumkhera bajyo khaṛgeḍi
ghankera nāchyo mojura

sambódhan git

pharka hai pharka nepāli, timilāi dākchha nepāl
āmāko māyā barābar, timrai ho timrai ho nepāl uchāla

jhukdaina kahile paglera, bishwako aglo tākurā
koti chhāū hāmi pachhādi, chainau hai timi tukurā
bhandachha kāroḍ nepāli, sukha ra dukha bā̃dāūlā
snehale chhāti joḍera, amako, āmāko kākhamā hā̃sāūlā

pharka hai pharka nepāli, timilāi dākchha nepāl
āmāko māyā barābar, timrai ho, timrai ho nepāl uchāla

pharkera hera ājāko, desko nāulo muhāra
pahāḍ khola jangala, māgdaichha timro guhāra
bhandachha kāroḍ nepāli sukha ra dukha bā̃dāūlā
snehale chhāti joḍera, āmāko, āmāko kākhmā hā̃sāūlā

2_1

nepāli git

hariyo bhayo rāni ban
udera āũchha pāpi man
battis dāta lachhinako
ke lāunu māyā ek chhinko

jham jham pareli

jham jham pareli ākhaimā gājalu samjhane kohi chhaina

birānu desāmai mari gaye roidine kohi chhaina

ākhako āsu puchheko rumāl dhoidine kohi chhaina

hātako thaile sunako mailo ke garnu dhanale

sāga ra sisnu khāeko besa anandi manale

māyā namāra māyālu

māyā namāra māyālu
dil natoda māyālu
timro ra mero dil milyo rāmro
sātha nachhoḍa māyālu

himālako kākhamā
lukāmāri khelera
hariyāli jangalmā
gāi bhaisi herera
isārāle hāsi hāsi
āu-lau gāu-lau

prabhātko lālimā

prabhātko lālimā
timilāi chyāuchha
timro boli chorera
koyalile gāuchha
git yo miṭho miṭho
pritako jitako

kālo kālo rātamā

kālo kālo rātamā dekhinna bādala
birahako gitamā bajdaina mādala
ban jaleko hoina yo dekhinna āgo
man jaleko dekhchha ko āũdaina tāto
pāi napāi kehi bethā rũdaina banchari
āi naāi kehi ritu gāũdina jhyāũkiri

ãkhāko bhākhā ãkhaile

ãkhāko bhākhā ãkhaile ho ho
rāmrari bujhi samjhanu ho ho
sutukka diũlā ma bhana ho ho
kasailāi timi nabhannu ho ho

rimrime halkā sitāle gita madhuro miṭho gāũlā
sunaulo ghāmako jhulkāle kāukuti miṭo lāũlā ãkhāko bhākhā...

premako jura premaile manamā guni rakhanu
mutu ko boli sumera hãsirahanu ãkhāko bhākhā...

jiski maskane chandralāi dharatimai nāmi dākāũlā
āphnai panki sansāramā sukhako sāsa pherāũlā ãkhāko bhākhā...

maile māyā māreko hoina

maile māyā māreko hoina
āũ bhane mul bāṭo pāina

gāũ bhane gita mero nau ḍāḍāle chhekchha
nagāũ ta khabar mero kasogari pugchha

timi malāi bolaũchhau kāthe bãsurimā
kunatārā muni basi rāta ādherimā
tāḍā gae himālāi kātera
duitā mutu sapanaimā sātera
maile māyā māreko chhaina/..

tarũ bhane ridi ghāta chadhi tuhinamā
merai chhãyā rigāũchha majha nayanamā
bagi āũla laharaimā chulthi phararara
kuna kinār basi kātchhau timi kati para
chhãyā rigyo gangāko jalaimā
māyā bagyo ãsuko bhalaimā
maile māyā māreko chhaina...

dhalki dhalki nahīḍa nāni

dhalki dhalki nahīḍa nāni, mero māyā saṛai nai beimāni

jiwānako bãki joban kaslāi thāhā chhara
māyā pirti lāe dekhi nahune ke ho ra
pharki pharki nahera nāni
ma tachhu hai sāṛai nai beimāni dhalki dhalki nahīḍa nāni...

ākāshako kālo bādal ghumi ghumi jānchha
najarale sãḍhai bhari isārāmā tānchha
larki larki nahīḍa nāni
mero māyā saṛai chha beimāni
dhalki dhalki nahīḍa nani...

ekai chhinmā uhile jāne phula jasto joban
belā chhãdai dii hālnu roji āphnu tyo man
tarki tarki nahīḍa nāni
timi pani hunechhau beimāni dhalki dhalki nahīḍ nāni...

The numbers from 1 to 100 show many irregularities and are best learned according to groups of numbers that have some similar characteristic. It is not of much help to learn numbers in their logical order from 1 to 100 because when you want to use one of them you must first think through the whole list until you come to the one wanted. Eventually each number must be learned as an individual vocabulary item.

To begin with, learn the numbers 1 through 20, and 30, 40, 50, 60, 70, 80, 90, 100. This gives a basic framework to start from. Then learn the numbers in the groups below, noting the particular characteristic each group has. Do not go on to the next group until the previous one has been thoroughly learned. Finally, be sure that you can give numbers in any random order.

a)

1	ek	11	eghāra	10	das
2	dui	12	bāra	20	bis
3	tin	13	tera	30	tis
4	chār	14	chaudha	40	chālis
5	pā̃ch	15	pandra	50	pachās
6	chha	16	sora	60	sāṭhi
7	sāt	17	satra	70	sattari
8	āṭh	18	aṭhāra	80	asi
9	nau	19	unnāis	90	nabbe
10	das	20	bis	100	sai

b) The numbers ending in 9 appear to be, literally, 'one less than twenty, thirty, etc.'

19	unnāis	20	bis	69	unansattari	70	sattari
29	unantis	30	tis	79	unāsi	80	asi
39	unanchālis	40	chālis	89	unānnabbe	90	nabbe
49	unanchās	50	pachās	99	unānsai	100	sai
59	unansaṭṭhi	60	sāṭhi				

c) 20 bis, 24 chaubis, 26 chhabbis (two b's), 25 pachchis (ch for b)

no b: 21 ekkāis, 22 bāis, 23 teis, 27 sattāis, 28 aṭṭhāis

double consonant: 21 ekkāis, 27 sattāis, 28 aṭṭhāis

no ā before is: 23 teis

d)

31 ekatis					37 satatis	38 aṭhatis
41 ekachālis					47 satachālis	48 aṭhachālis
51 ekāunna	52 bāunna				57 satāunna	58 aṭhāunna
61 ekasaṭṭhi		63 trisaṭṭhi	64 chausaṭṭhi		67 satasaṭṭhi	68 aṭhasaṭṭhi
71 ekahattar	72 bahattar	73 trihattar	74 chauhattar	75 pach-hattar	77 sat-hattar	78 aṭhhattar
81 ekāsi				85 pachāsi	87 satāsi	88 aṭhāsi
91 ekānnabbe						98 aṭhānnabbe

e) with n: 95 panchānnabbe 97 santānnabbe

f) double t: 32 battis, 33 tettis, 36 chattis

g) nasalized vowel: 34 chaũtis, 35 paĩtis

45 paĩtālis

65 paĩsaṭṭhi

h) a t instead of ch: 43 tritālis, 45 paĩtālis

a p: 53 tripanna, 55 pachapanna, 56 chhapanna

i) a w: 44 chauwālis, 54 chauwanna

an r: 84 chaurāsi, 94 chaurānnabbe

j) a y: 42 bayālis 46 chhayālis

62 bayāsaṭṭhi 66 chhayasaṭṭhi

76 chhayhattar

82 bayāsi 83 triyāsi 86 chhayāsi

92 bayānnabbe 93 triyānnabbe 96 chhayānnabbe

k) tri-: 43 tritālis te-: 13 tera

53 tripanna 23 teis

63 trisaṭṭhi 33 tettis

73 trihattar

83 triyāsi

93 triyānnabbe

Make your own complete chart of the numbers from 1 to 100 with ten's running one way and units the other.

NEPALI - ENGLISH GLOSSARY
compiled by the Nepal Panchayat Peace Corps
Volunteers (Nepal VI)

NEPALI TO ENGLISH

A

abagat (awagat)	अवगत	informed
ābasyak (awasyak)	आवश्यक	necessary, essential
ābasyakta (awasyakta)	आवश्यकता	necessity
āchār	आचर	conduct; virtue
adālat	अदालत	law court
ādarś	आदर्श	model, ideal
____ Panchayat	--पंचायत	Model Panchayat
ādes	आदेश	order, instruction
ādhan-pradhān	आदन-प्रदान	exchange (of ideas, etc.)
ādhār	आधार	basis
adhik	अधिक	additional, excessive
____ sankhya	--संख्या	majority
ādhikār	अधिकार	authority, right, power
adhikāri	अधिकारी	an authority, official
adhirāj(ya)	अधिराज्य	kingdom
ādhunik	आधुनिक	modern
adhuro	अधूरो	half-finished, incomplete
adhyādes	अध्यादेश	ordinance
adhyaksa (pron. "adhyekse")	अध्यक्ष	president
āgham	आगामी	next year
aguwā	अगुवा	leadership
ain	ऐन	law, Act
ākāsbāni	आकाशवाणी	wireless, telegram

akhārā	अखड़ा	arena, station, base
akhiri	आखिरी	the last, final
akshar	अक्षर	letters (of alphabet)
alag	अलग	apart, separate
āmdāni	आम्दानी	Income
āmod-pramod	आमोद प्रमोद	entertainment, revelry
anāj	अनाज	corn, grains of all kind (general term)
anchal	अंञ्चल	zone
Anchaladhis	अञ्चलाधिस	Zonal Commissioner
andabishwās	अन्धविश्वाश	superstition
andāj	अन्दाज	guess
____i	अन्दाजी	approximately
anikāl	अनिकाल	famine
antar-	अन्तर	difference; gap; "inter-"
___-rāstriya	अन्तराष्ट्रिय	international
___-___ektā	- - एकता	" unity
___-___kānun	कानुन	" law
antarim	अन्तरिम	interim
antargata	अन्तर्गत	under (the vested authority of)
antim	अन्तिम	the last, final
anubhab(w)	अनुभव	experience
___garnu	गर्नु	to experience, realize
anudān	अनुदान	grant, subsidy
Prasāsan____	प्रशाशन _	Administrative grants-in-aid
sanchālan___	संचालन	grants in use

anukul	अनुकूल	favorable, opportune
anumān	अनुमान	guess, estimate
anumānit	अनुमानित	estimated
anumati	अनुमती	approval, permission
anurodh	अनुरोध	request
anurup	अनुरुप	synonymous
anusandhān	अनुसंन्धान	research
anusār	अनुसार	in accordance with
anusāsan	अनुशाशन	directive; punishment
anusuchi	अनुसूची	schedule(s)
apnāunu	अपनाउनु	to follow; observe
ārambha	आरम्भ	beginning
ārthik	आर्थिक	financial
ārthik sāl (barsha)	आर्थिक साल	financial year
asādhāran	असाधारण	uncommon, unusual
āsāmi	आसामी	debtor
asar	असर	result, effect
asiksit	अशिक्षित	ignorant, uneducated
asimit	असिमित	unlimited
atha	अत	therefore
athawā	अथवा	or
atirikt	अतिरिक्त	additional, besides
aubarsiyar	औभरसियर	overseer
aujār	औजार	tools, equipment
aule jaro	औलजरो	malaria
ausadhi	औषधी	medicine
āya	आय	Income

āyakar	आय कर	Income Tax
āyasta	आयस्त	Income

B

Badh	बाध	dam
badhuwā	बढुवा	promotion
badli	बदली	replacement
_____garnu-	गर्नु	to replace
bahidār_____	बहिदार	Junior Clerk (file clerk)
bahut (pron. "boat")	बहुत	very, extremely
bāitak	बैठक	meeting (small-sized, like J.P.)
bajet	बजेट	budget
bakhat	बखत	time
bākhro(i)	बाखो	he-goat(she-)
Bāl Sanghatan	बाल संगठन	Children's Organization
bāli	बाली	crops, harvest
bamojim	बमोजिम	in accordance with
ban	बन	forest
bandobast	बन्दोबस्त	organization, arrangement
bānī	बानी	habit
bānjho	बाँझो	fallow, uncultivated
bānrnu	बाडनु	to distribute
bāns	बाँस	bamboo
bapat (wapat)	वापत	for
bār (kāthko---)	बार	fence
barābar	बराबर	regular, equal

---āune, garne, hune	...आउने, गर्ने, हुने	habitual, regularly
bārd (wārd)	वार्ड	ward
barga	वर्ग	class
Bargiya Sangathan	वर्गिय संगठन	Class Organizations
baṛhai	बढाई	increase, growth
baṛhnu	बढ्नु	to grow, increase (intrans.)
(agi --)	अगी---	to advance
baṛhāunu	बढाउनु	to enlarge, increase (tr.)
baṛhi	बढी	maximum; increased
baṛhtā	बढ़ता	suprplus; great, greater, more
barsa	वर्ष	year
barsā (barkhā, barsād)	वर्षा	Monsoon, the rains
bāstab	वास्तव	fact, actuality
-- mā	--मा	in fact, actually
bāstabik	वास्तविक	actual, factual
bastu	वस्तु	(domestic) animal
batulnu	बटुल्नु	to collect, gather
bayān	बयान	account, description
behorā	ब्यहोरा	details
bematlap	बेमतलब	meaningless
bemauka	बेमौका	inopportune time
bes	बेश	fine, excellent
besi	बेशी	more, superfluous, too much
besari	बेसरी	very much, very hard
bhāg	भाग	part, share
-- linu	--लिनु	to take part

bhagwān	भगवान	god
bhāle	भाले	male(of animals); cock
bhāṛā	भाडा	rent, hire
bhare	भरे	later on, in afternoon or evening
bhāri	भारी	load
bharnu	भर्नु	to fill
bhāsā	भाषा	language
bhāsā pāṭhsālā	भाषा पाठशाला	school (Vernacular: i.e. teaches Nepali & Sanskrit)
bhāsan	भाषण	speech (i.e. lecture)
bhatā	भत्ता	allowance (i.e. travel--)
bhawadiya	भवदीय	sincerely
bhawan	भवन	building
--Bibhāg	निभाग	Bldg. Dept.
bhāwanā	भावना	mentality (way of thinking)
bhawisya	भविष्य	future
bheṭ.	भेट	meeting, visit, interview
bhokmāri	भोकमारी	famine
bhraman	भ्रमण	tour, field trip
Bhumi Sudhār	भूमिसुधार	Land Reform
Bhut Purba Sainik Sangaṭh	भूतपुर्व सैनिक संगठन	Ex-Soldiers' Organization
bibād	विवाद	argument, dispute
bibaran	विवरण	detailed description
bibhāg	निभाग	Department (of a Ministry)
bibhājan	विभाजन	allocation, division

Bibidda(file)	विविध	Miscellaneous file
bidā	बिदा	leave, departure
Bidhut Bibhāg	विद्युत विभाग	Electricity Dept.
bidyā	विद्या	learning
bidyārthi	विद्यार्थी	student
bighā	बिघाँ	1 5/8 acres
Bi.Ji.Si.Ni.	विकास जिल्ला शिक्ष्य निरिक्षक	Education Inspector(Bikas Jilla Shiksya Niriksk)
bikās	विकास	development
bikāsit	विकासित	developed
Bikendrikaran	विकेन्द्रीकरण	Decentralization
bikri	बिक्री	sale
bikri kar	बिक्री कर	slaes tax
binti	बिन्ती	request
birodh	विरोध	opposition; contest (in elections)
birodhi	विरोधी	antagonistic; hostile; adversary
biruddha	विरुद्ध	opposed; against
biruwā	बिरुवा	seedling
biswās	बिश्वाश	confidence, faith, trust
(-- garāunu)	-- गराउनु	to convince
biswāsi	विश्वाशी	faithful, sure, reliable
Biswabidyālay	विश्वविद्यालय	University
bistār (bistut)	बिस्तार	full account, extensive
(--mā)	-- मा	at length
biteko	बितेको	past(time, events) (adj.)
bittikai	बित्तिकै	immediately after (follows verb)

Bodhārtha	बोधार्थ	circular, notice
borā	बोरा	sack
bot	बोट	plant (n.)
briddhi	बृद्धी	growth
britti	बृती	profession, occupation
bujhāunu	बुझाउनु	to explain
byabahār (pron. "bebahār")	व्यवहार	usage, procedure, business
byābahārik	व्यवहारीक	practical; in common use, routine
byabasthā	व्यवस्था	administration; arrangement; management; authorization
(Panchāyat --)	पञ्चायत --	Panchayat system
byāj	ब्याज	interest (financial term)
byakti (pron. "bekti")	व्यक्ति	individual (person)
byāpar ("bepār")	व्यापार	trade; occupation; business

C

chalan	चलन	custom, use, manner
chalāni	चलानी	despatch; out-going (correspondence)
chālchalan	चालचलन	behavior, conduct
chalnu	चल्नु	to move(intr.); to be going on
chālu	चालू	current (adj.)
chandā	चन्दा	donation (i.e. for village projects; often involuntary)
chātra	छात्र	pupil
chatrabas	छात्रवास	student hostel

chhālā	छाला	(animal) hides
chhānbin	छानबीन	choice; selection
chhānnu (chhunnu)	छान्नु	to choose; elect
chhānu (chhānā)	छानु (छाना)	roof
chhāp	छाप	stamp(office); seal
chharnu	छर्नु	to sow (seeds)
chhornu	छोड्नु	to go away; give up; abandon; stop(doing); leave
chhutti	छुट्टी	a leave; holiday
chhutyāunu	छुट्टाउनु	to separate
chhutyāeko	छुट्टाएको	separated
chhyāsmise	छ्यासमिसे	miscellaneous; assorted
chunāb(w)	चुनाव	election

D

dainik	दैनिक	daily
..knu	डाक्नु	to call; summon; invite
dām	दाम	price
dān	दान	gift
dānjnu	दांज्नु	to compare
daphā	दफा	no. of a section(in document)
darkhāst	दरखास्त	petition
darsan	दर्शन	view; official visit; inspection
(.. garnu)	.. गर्नु	to view, inspect
..tā	दर्ता	entry(in office accounts or register)

dastabya	दसतब्य	note:
dehāy bamojim	देहाय बमोजिम	as follows; mentioned below
ḍeḷh	डेढ़	1½
ḍhang	ढंग	methods; manner, way
dhārā	धारा	water-supply
dharma bhakāri	धर्म भकारी	food godam (storage warehouse)
duniyā	दुनिया	society (the community); the people; the world; the public
durust	दुरुस्त	exact; accurate; correct
dwāra	द्वारा	by; through(the agency of)

E

ekāi	एकाई	unit
--prasāsan ko ekāi	प्रशासनको एकाई	Administrative unit
ekikaran	एकिकरण	coordination
ektā	एकता	unity; unanimity

G

gahun	गहुँ	wheat
gaigoruharu	गाईगोरुहरु	cattle
galainchā	गलैचा	carpet
gat sāl	गत साल	last(past) year

ga*i	गति	speed, rate
gaunṛā	गौड़ा	police, gov. and military headquarters in hill districts - Bada Hakim's hdqtrs. -- these names now obsolete
gharelu	घरेलु	Cottage Industry
ghaṭi	घटी	decrease (n.)
godām	गोदाम	local grain warehouse
gosṭhi	गोष्ठी	meeting
goṭh	गोठ	cow-shed
Griha Panchāyat Mantrālay	गृह पंचायत मन्त्रालय	Home and Panchayat Ministry (prev. separate)
gumaj	गूमज	culvert
gun	गुण	quality
gupti kurā	गुप्ति कूरा	a mystery, secret
Guṭhi sãsthān	गुठी संस्था	Guthi Corporation
Guṭhi samiti	गुठी समिती	the "Guthi" system
gyān	ज्ञान	skills, knowledge
--bises----chāhine(kām)	बिशेष चाहिने (काम)	technical(work)

H

hak	हक	(the) right; entitlement (to land)
--wal(la)	--वाला	person possessing the above
hāl	हाल	for the time being
hālat	हालत	state, condition, circumstances

hālsamma	हालसम्म	recently
harahisāb	हरहिसाब	account(financ.)
haisiyat	हैसियत	property
hāt	हात	role
hatāunu	हटाउनु	to remove
hukum	हुकुम	order (n.)
hulāk	हुलाक	Post Office

I

iljat	इज्जत	prestige, honor, self-respect
ilākā	इलाका	area, region
inār	इनार	well (n.)
injiniyar	इञ्जिनियर	engineer
insāph	इन्साफ	justice; decision; judgement
insāphi	इन्साफि	just
irādā	इरादा	intention
istamet	इस्टमेट	estimate
itihās	इतिहास	history

J

jagga	जग्गा	place
jāher	जाहेर	apparent
jamin	जमिन	land

jamindār	जमीन्दार	landowner, usu. one who leases to tenants
jan(a)	जना	the people, a person
jānch	जाच	test, exam, inspection
-- nāp-jānch	नापजाच	survey
jānkāri	जानकारी	experience; know-how
jansankhya	जनसंख्या	population(#)
janswāstha	जनस्वास्थ	"public health"
janta(haru)	जनताहरु	people, the people
jan(a)tantra	जनतन्त्र	democracy
jantu	जन्तु	animal(s)
jaruri	जरुरी	important; urgent
jawān (tin---)	जवान	youth, young (man) three men(when counting)
jhagrā	झगडा	quarrel; lawsuit
jhingati	झिङ्गटी	brick tile
jholungo	झोलुङ्गो	crude suspension bridge
jhyāl khān(a)	झ्यालखान	jail
jimmā, jimmāwāri	जिम्मा जिम्मावारी	responsibility, charge
jimmāwār	जिम्मावार	responsible
jinsi	जिन्सी	stores(e.g. Jilla P. property)
jornu	जोड्नु	to add, join
jotnu	जोत्नु	to plow
jun....	जुन	whichever....
jyāda	ज्यादा	many
jyāmi	ज्यामी	day-laborer

K

kabjā	कब्जा	control
(---mā rākhnu*)	मा राख्नु	to control
kainchi	कैंची	scissors
kaiphiyat	कैफियत्	details; remarks column (on report)
kāj	कांज	work; deputation
kākrit		concrete
kal	कल	machine
kamāunu	कमाउनु	to earn; to work(fields)
(kamāune jagga)	कमाउने जग्गा	fields being worked(agric.)
kamikhānā	कमीखाना	food shortage
kāmkāj	कामकाज	work, business, industry, trade
kamoi	कमाई	income
kānjihaus	काञ्जीहाउस	village corral where cattle are placed as penalty for straying: its construction = a common village project
kāpi	कापी	register book
kar	कर	tax, excise, duty
(---lagāunu)	लगाउनु	to tax
karjā	कर्जा	debt
kārkhānā	कारखाना	factory
karmachāri	कर्मचारी	government employees (i.e. J.P. staff)
kartabya	कर्तव्य	duties
kārya	कार्य	activities, act, deed

kāryabāhi	कार्यवाही	action(s)
kāryabidhi	कार्यविधी	procedure
kāryabit		completed
(--garnu)	गर्नु	to carry out, execute
kāryakartā	कार्यकर्ता	P.D.W. (Village Develop. Worker)
kāryakram	कार्यक्रम	program; schedule; calendar
(---Tālikā)	तालिका	Calendar of Operations
kāryālay	कार्यालय	office (e.g. Jilla Panch. Office)
kāyam	कायम	established; settled
(---garnu)	गर्नु	to establish, settle, maintain
kendra	केन्द्र	center, hub
kendriya	केन्द्रिय	central
khannu	खन्नु	to dig
kharcha(kharach)	खर्च	expense; expenditure; cost
(---garnu)	गर्नु	to spend
(---hune saman)		consumable supplies
khardār	खरदार	Property Assistant
khārej(khārij)	खारेज	dismissed, discharged, abolished
kharid	खरीद	purchase
khās	खास	special, original, real
(--- garera)	गरेर	as a matter of fact; in other words
(--- garikana)	गरिकन	" " "
khāsgari	खासगरी	especially
khātā	खाता	register book

khaṭāunu	खटाउनु	to appoint
khati	खती	loss, harm, damage
khaṭi*	खटी	deputed, appointed
khelkud	खेलकूद	sports, athletics
(--- maudan)	मैदान	playing field
khet	खेत	(irrigated) field; size = approx. 3 acres
khetbāri	खेतबारी	cultivated property; fields under tillage
khetipati	खेतीपाती	cultivation
khetiwāl	खेतिवाल	farmer, peasant
kilā	कील्ला	nail; spike, stake
kistā	कीस्ता	installment, pay
kittā	कीत्ता	class; item
(--- nāpi)	नापी	Cadastral survey
kos	कोश	a kos (2 miles)
koṭā	कोटा	Quota
kram	क्रम	order; arrangement; succession
(---sankya)	संख्या	no. (on a chart or form)
kripyā (gari)	कृपया	please (formal usage)
krisí	कृषी	agriculture
kshetra	क्षेत्र	area; constituency
(--- bhraman)	भ्रमण	area tour ("field trip")
kul rakam	कूल रकम	Total Cost
kulo	कूलो	irrigation ditch
kuritı	कूरती	talk (in a bad sense)
kuwā	कूवा	water-hole

L

lābh	लाभ	gain - advantage - profit
lagat	लगत्	cost; cost price
(--- linu)	लिनु	to estimate (cost)
lāgu	लागु	applicable
- lāgu bhāeko	लागु भएको	applied
lakh(a)pati	लखपती	millionaire
lakshya	लक्ष्य	aim, target, goal
lekhak	लेखक	writer
likhit	लिखित्	written (lekheko)
(--- rup mā)	रुपमा	in written form
ling	लिङ्ग	sex (gender)
lok	लोक	the people
loksewa	लोकसेवा	social service

M

māchhā pokhari	माछा पोखरी	fish-pond
mādak padārth(a)	मादक पदार्थ	alcoholic beverages
mādhyam	माध्यम	a medium (of...)
māg	माग	demand
māgnu	माग्नु	to demand, want, ask for
mahattw	महत्व	importance; value
Mahilā Sangathan	महिला संगठन	Women's Organization
mahasus(masus)	महशूस	realization, feeling

(--- garnu)	गर्नु	to realize
māhoday	महोदय	sir; gentleman
mahsul	महशूल	tax, rent, duty, excise, fee
māi	माई	smallpox
māinuṭ buk		minute book(of meetings)
majdur	मजदुर	laborer
(--- sangh)	संघ	labor union (organization)
maksa	मास्सा	purpose
mal	मल	fertilizer; manure
māl aḍḍā	माल अड्डा	Revenue Office
mālsāmān	मालसामान	property; goods; equipment; baggage
mān	मान	respect, rank
Shrimān	श्रीमान	honorable...(polite address)
manāi	मनाही	ban; prohibition
(--- chha)	छ	it is forbidden
(--- garnu)	गर्नु	to prohibit; forbid
manasāy	मनसाय	intention; purpose
mānchitra	मानचित्र	map
mānnu	मान्नु	to obey, acknowledge, comply, agree, admit
mantrālāy	मन्त्रालय	Ministry
mantri	मन्त्री	Minister
(Pradhān Mantri)	प्रधान मन्त्री	P.M.; Chairman of Council of Ministers
marmat	मर्मत	repair(s)
(--- garnu)	गर्नु	to repair
mārg	मार्ग	road
(PurbaPachchhim Rājmārg)	पूर्व पश्चिम राजमार्ग	East-West Highway

mārphat	मार्फत	care of, through
masānt(a)	मसान्त	month
masaudā	मसौदा	draft
masi	मशी	ink
maslanda*	मशलन्द	stationery; office supplies
matitel	मट्टितेल	kerosene
matlab	मतलब	aim; intention; meaning
maudān	मैदान	playing-field
maujdāt	मौजदात्	(financ.) balance-in-hand
mauka	मौका	chance, opportunity, occasion
mausam	मौसम	season
mel	मेल	agreement; accord
milāunu	मिलाउनु	to bring to agreement; bring together; join; adjust; reconcile
mistri	मिस्त्री	mechanic; semi-trained overseer; construction foreman; mason
miti	मिती	date(on official corresp.)
mohi	मोही	(land) tenant
mol	मोल	price; cost
muddā	मुद्दा	court-case, trial; chief, main, principal
mukhiyā	मुखीया	Senior clerk
mulsiksha	मूलशिक्षा	elements; rudiments
muluk	मुलुक	country, state
Muluki Ain (En)	मुलुकी ऐन	National laws; (Legal Code)
mulya	मुल्य	value, worth, price

mulyāng kan	मुल्याङ्कन	evaluation
(" ") garnu	गर्नु	to evaluate
munāphā	मुनाफा	profit
muri	मुरी	small-size land measurement; m. = ¼ ropani
mutābik	मुताबिक	in accordance with
myād	म्याद	due date; time limit

N

nāghnu	नाघ्नु	to exceed; overcome
nāike	नाईके	leader, chief; master workman
nakal	नक्कल	copy, model
nakali	नकली	artificial; imitation
naksā	नक्शा	map; picture
nali	नली	water-pipe
nalikā	नलीका	" "
namunā	नमुना	example; sample
nāp	नाप	measurement
nāpi, nāpjach	नापी, नापजाच	survey
nāphā	नाफा	profit
natthi	नत्थी	attached
netā	नेता	leader
netrito	नेत्रित्व	leadership
nibedan	निवेदन	request
nij	निज	self, the same

nikai	निकै	many, very, much
nikāsi*	निकासी	exports
--hune sāmānharu	हुने सामानहरु	export commodities
niklinu(niklanu)	निक्लिनु	to come out, go out, emerge
nimna	निम्न	(the) following
nirbāchan	निर्वाचन	election
nirdesan*	निर्देशन	guidance, coordination, supervision
nirikshak	निरीक्षक	inspector
nirikshan*	निरीक्षण	inspection
nirmān	निर्माण	construction
(---garnu)	गर्नु	to construct
nirnay(a)	निर्णय	decision
nischit(nischay)	निश्चित	fixed; certain
niskinu (niskanu)	निस्किनु	to come out, go out, emerge
nisse nischay	निश्चय	decision; certainly
niti	निती	policy
nitya	नित्य	permanently; always
niyam	नियम	rule; principle (distinguished from law)
niyamit	नियमित	prescribed
niyantran	नियन्त्रण	control
(---garnu)	गर्नु	to control
niyukta	नियुक्त	appointed; designated
(---garnu)	गर्नु	to appoint
nokari	नोकरी	service
noksān	नोक्सान	loss; damage

nyāy	न्याय	justice; law; judgement; finding; logic
nyāyādhis	न्यायधिस	judge

P

pad	पद	station, rank
pahar (sāl)	पोहर	last (year)
pakkā	पक्का	certain; firm; mature; permanent
(___bhāeko)	– भएको	sure
pālan	पालन	support, maintenance
pālnu (pāleko)	पाल्नु	to tame; domesticate (tame, domesticated)
pancha bhakāri	पंचभकारी	cooperative grain storage building
PanchaBarsako Yojanā	पाचं वर्षको योजना	Five-Yr. Plan
parades (paradesi)	परदेश	abroad; foreign country (foreigner)
parichay	परिचय	acquaintanceship; preface
parinām	परिणाम	result
Parisad	परिषद	assembly; council; dept.; political party
(Gorkha ___)	गोरखा –	(formerly 2nd largest party in Nepal)
paristhiti	परिस्थिती	atmosphere; conditions; circumstances
pariwartan	परिवर्तन	change
parwāh	परवाह	care; trouble
pasu	पशु	(domestic) animal
(___pālan)	– पालन	animal husbandry

patra	पत्र	letter
patrapatrikā, patrikā	पत्रपत्रिका, पत्रिका	newspaper(s), magazine(s)
pes (__garnu)	पेश (- गर्नु)	submitted (to submit)
peski (pesgḥi)	पेश्की	advance (of money)
phal	फल	fruit; result
phalām	फलाम	iron
phalāno	फलानो	someone or other; something or other
pharkāunu	फर्काउनु	to send back, restore
phāt	फाट	section (i.e. of J.P. office)
phāydā	फाईदा	advantage
(ke phāydā?	केफाईदा ?	what's the use?)
phirtā	फिर्ता	return
(__paisā, __kharcha)	(-पैसा, - खर्च)	change (money), left-over funds
phukkā	फुक्का	independent
phut	फुट	dissension
phutāunu	फुटाउनु	to break, cleave (tr.); cause dissension
pichhe	पिच्छे	each, apiece
dinai(haptai)__	दिनै (हप्तै) -	every day(week)
janai___	जनै	every man
prabachan(a)	प्रवचन	speech, lecture
prabhāb(w)*	प्रभाव	influence; effect
(tyas___le)	त्यस - ले	due to this effect
prabhābkāri	प्रभावकारी	influential
prābidhigyā	प्राविधिज्ञ	technician
prābidhik	प्राविधिक	technical
prachār	प्रचार	publicity; dissemination, broadcasting
pradān	प्रदान 250	presentation

pradarsan	प्रदर्शन	presentation; fair; exhibit; show
pradarsani	प्रदर्शनी	big fair(mela)
pradarsit garnu	प्रदर्शित गर्नु	to display, indicate
pradhān	प्रधान	chief (adj.)
(__mantri)	- मन्त्री	Prime Minister
pragati	प्रगती	progress
prakār	प्रकार	kind; sort (n.)
prakāsit	प्रकाशित	published
prakhyāt	प्रख्यात	famous
prākriti (prākritik)	प्रकृती	nature; (natural)
pramukh	प्रमुख	chief
___Jilla Adhikāri	- जिल्ला अधिकारी	C.D.O.(Chief District Officer)
prāpta	प्राप्त	received
prāpti	प्राप्ती	gain; income; acquisition
prārābhik	प्रारम्भिक	preliminary
prasār	प्रसार	Extension
Krishi ___	कृषी -	Ag. Extension
prasāsan	प्रशासन	Administration
___ anudān	- अनुदान	Administrative Grant (money)
prasāskiya	प्रशासकिय	administrative
Mukya ___ Adhikari	मुख्य — अधिकारी	chief administrative officer
prásasta	प्रशस्त	numerous, very much
_____ matre	— मात्र	sufficiently
prasnawali	प्रश्नावली	questionnaire
prasuti griha	प्रसुती गृह	hospital
prasiksan	प्रशिक्षण	meeting; conference
prastāb(w)	प्रस्ताव	proposal
prastābik(prastābit)	प्रस्तावित(प्रस्तावित)	proposed

prasthān	प्रस्थान	departure
prastut garnu	प्रस्तुत गर्नु	to present; show; exhibit; compose
prathamiktā	प्राथमिकता	priority(ies)
___rākhnu	— राख्नु	to draw up priorities
prati	प्रती	copy
pratibād	प्रतिवाद	opposition; dissension
pratikriyā	प्रतिकृया	reaction
pratinidhi	प्रतिनिधि	a representative
pratisāt (das__)	प्रतिसत (दश —)	percent (10%)
pratiyogitā	प्रतियोगिता	competition
prayatna (garnu)	प्रयत्न (गर्नु)	attempt (to try---formal lang.)
prayog	प्रयोग	use; employment; usage; practice
(___mā lāunu)	— मा ल्याउनु	to employ(a thing or idea)
presit	प्रेसित	sent
punah	पुनः	again
punji	पुंजी	capital
___pan	— पन	capitalism
___wāl	— वाल	capitalist
purba	पूर्व	formerly; east
purus	पुरुष	male persons; men
pustak	पुस्तक	book
pustakālay	पुस्तकालय	library

rājdut	राजदूत	ambassador
rājnaitik	राजनैतीक	political
rājniti	राजनिती	politics; policy
rakam	रकम	tax, excise, duty; kind; sort; ite
rasid	रसिद	receipt
rāstriya	राष्ट्रिय	National
rāstriyapatti	राष्ट्रपती	President
rāy	राय	opinion, idea
rekh-dekh garnu	रेखदेख गर्नु	to make surveillance; to supervise
rikta	रिक्त	vacant
___sthān	— स्थान	vacancy
ropani	रोपनी	land measurement, common in the hills 1 ropani = 4 muri, or 6084 sq. yards
rup	रुप	form; appearance; shape

S

sachib	सचिव	secretary
sadar	सदर	capital; the city
___mukum	— मुकाम	headquarters
sadasya	सदस्य	member
sadasyatā	सदस्यता	membership
sādhan	साधन	resources; aids
sādharan	साधारण	ordinary, simple
sadak (sarak)	सडक	street; highway
___Bibhāg	— विभाग	Roads Dept.
sāgbāri	सागवारी	vegetable garden
sāghāi	सघाई	assistance

sahakāri	सहकारी	Co-operative
___Sansthā	— संस्था	" Organization
sahamat	सहमत	support
sahāyk (sahāyek)	सहायक	assistant
___Anchalādhis	— अञ्चलाधिस	Ass't. District Commissioner
sahayog	सहयोग	support; cooperation
sahāytā	सहायता	assistance
sahi	सही	signature
sāhitya	साहित्य	literature
sahmālnu	समाल्नु	to collect; manage; include
sāhrai	साह्रै	very
sāhu	साहु	creditor; financier
sainik	सैनिक	military; soldier
___Sangathan	— संगठन	Ex-Soldiers' Organization
sajā	सजा	punishment
sājā	साजा	common, communal, shared, joint
sāl	साल	year
sallāh	सल्लाह	advice
___dinu	— दिनु	to advise
___linu	— लिनु	to consult
samābes	समावेश	included
samāchār	समाचार	news
samāj	समाज	society
sāmājik	सामाजिक	social
samāpt	समाप्त	finished
samāpti miti	समाप्ती मिति	date of completion

samartan(..than)	समर्थन	support
samarth	समर्थ	powerful; capable
sāmarthya	सामर्थ्य	power; prestige; influence
samasya	समस्या	problem
samātnu	समात्नु	to manage, hold
samay	समय	time
sambandh	संम्बन्ध	connection
sambandhi	संम्बन्धि	concerning, relative to...
sambandhit	संम्बन्धित्	(the) concerned....
samet	समेत्	including; together with
samigyālay	समिक्षालय	Operations Room
samiti	समिति	society, council
sammābit	सम्भावित्	probably
sammati	सम्मती	approval
sammelan	सम्मेलन	meeting(large gathering; conference)
sampanna	संम्पन्न	completed, accomplished; successful; richly endowed
sampark(a)	संम्पर्क	contact; relationship
sampatti	संम्पती	wealth
sampurna	सम्पूर्ण	complete
samudāyik	समुदायीक	community (adj.)
samudāyik bhawan	समुदायीक भवन	community bldg.
" kendra	" केन्द्र	" center
samuhik	समुहिक	public, crowd (adj.)
___hit	- हित	" welfare
sāmyabād(sāmyabādi)	साम्यवाद	communism(communist)
sanchālak	संचालक	director

___samiti	— समिति	directing council (land reform)
sanchālan*	सचालन	use, direction
___anudān	— अनुदान	grants-in-use; "operational grant
___garne tarikā	— गर्ने तरिका	procedure
___garnu	— गर्नु	to direct; conduct
sangathan	सगठन	organization; an organiz.
sankā	शंका	doubt, suspicion
sanket	संकेत	sign - code
sanmukh	सन्मुख	face to face
sanskritik	सास्कृतिक	cultural
___Kāryakram	— कार्यक्रम	"cultural program"; evening show
sansodhan(see sãsodhan)	संसोधन	of songs and dances
sansthā (sãsthān)	संस्था	institution; organization
sanyukta (sanjukt)	सयुक्त	combined; united; joined
___Jātiharu, Rāstraharu	— जातीहरु, राष्ट्रहरु	United Nations
sarak	सडक	(see sadak)
sārbajanik	सार्वजनिक	social
___hit	— हित	" benefit
sarbheksan	सर्वेक्षण	supervision; survey; inspection
sarkār	सरकार	government; ruler
sárkāri	सरकारी	of or from gov.; official
sārnu	सर्नु	to transfer, shift (trans.)
saruwā	सरुवा	transferred; posted
sãsodhan*	संसोधन	correction; amendment; revision
sãsodhit	संसोधित	revised; amended
satyatā	सत्यता	reality

sāun	साउ	capital sum; outlay (as opp. interest
saykari (__ das)	सयकडा (— दश)	percent (10%)
senā	सेना	army; corps
Shānti Sen (ā)	शान्ती सेना	Peace Corps
sewa	सेवा	service
seyr	सेयर	share (i.e. financ.); partnership
s(h)ākhā	शाखा	branch (of a Dept. or Ministry)
shānti	शान्ती	peace
shigra (pron. "sigr")	शिघ्र	at once; immediately
shishā	शिशा	glass (material)
shram	श्रम	labor; toil
shramdān	श्रमदान	"free labor" - voluntary labor
shrimān	श्री मान	gentleman
shrimati	श्री मति	Mrs.
shuddha	शुद्ध	clear; pure; correct
siddhānta	शिद्धान्त	principles; doctrines
sidhā	शिद्धा	straight; fair
sikarmi	शिकर्मी	carpenter
shikshit	शिक्षित	literate; educated
shikshā	शिक्षा	education; teaching
____ Bibhāg	— विभाग	education department
siment	शिमेन्ट	cement
simit	सिमित	limited
sinchāi	शिचाई	irrigation
sip	शिप	skill
sipālu	शिपालु	skilled; skillful
siphāris	शिफारिस	recommendation
sisā	शिसा	lead (material

sohi	सोही	the same
sojho	सोझै	straight; fair
spashta	स्पष्ट	-clear, plain, evident
srestā	श्रेस्ता	account-book
srot	स्रोत	source
stariya (pron. "Istarya)	स्तरिय	level
-----(Jilla____)	___ जिल्ला	district level
sthān	स्थान	place, position
sthāniya	स्थानिय	local
sthiti ("stiti")	स्थिति	situation; conditions; circumstances
subba	सुब्बा	district gov. official, next in importance to Sanyk Anchaladhis; "ass't. governor"
subidhā (subistā)	सुबिधा	convenience; comfortable
suchanā	सुचना	information; notice
___patra	___ पत्र	notice, advertisement
suchi (-patra)	सूची (-पत्र)	list
suchit (garnu)	सूचित्	informed (to inform)
sudhār	सुधार	improvement
sudhārnu	सुधार्नु	to improve; correct; put right
sui	सुई	injection
sujhāb (w)*	सुझाव	suggestion
sukumbāsi	सुक्म्वासी	person without land (Land Ref. term)
suru-suru	सुरु-सुरु	straight-away, direct
swābhāwik	स्वाभाविक	natural (inherent)
swād	स्वाद	taste
swadesh	स्वदेश	one's native country
swadeshi	स्वदेशी	fellow countryman
swarga	स्वर्ग	heaven

swārtha	स्वार्थ	selfishness; one's own interests
swārthi	स्वार्थी	selfish
swāsthya	स्वास्थ	health

T

tāgāt	तागत्	strength
taha	तह	layer; stratum
tārjet	टारजेट	target, goal
tākitā	तर्किता	expeditory action
takliph	तकलिफ	trouble
talā	तल	floor (1st floor, etc.)
tāmel (garnu)	तामेल (गर्नु)	finished (to complete, finish)
tān	तान्	loom
tarph (a)	तर्फ	side, commonly used in written Panchayat materials - follows the noun it modifies
e.g. (āmdāni tarph bata)	(आम्दानी तर्फ बाट)	on the "income" side.....)
tasartha	त्यसर्थ	thus; therefore
tathā	तथा	AND (in formal, written context)
tathyānka	तथ्यांङ्क	statistics
tatkāl	ततूकाल्	current; contemporary (adj.)
taul	तौल	weight
thap	थप	addition, increment
thapnu	थप्नु	to add; increase
ṭhegan garnu	ठेगान गर्नु	to pass make certain
ṭhekkā	ठेक्का	contract; license
thok	थोक	things; commodities
[illegible]	ठोस	actual; solid (i.e. fact)

259

toknu	तोक्नु	to detail; appoint; fix; decide; set
tokieko kām	तोकिएको काम	duty; assigned (detailed) work
tol(a)	टोल	quarter, ward (of a city or big town)
tori	तोरी	mustard
traimāsik	त्रैमासिक	quarterly
___prāgati riport	— प्रगती रिपोर्ट	quarterly progress report
tulanātmak	तुलनात्मक	comparison
turunta	तुरुन्त	immediately

U

ubjani, ubjāu	उब्जनी, उब्जाउ	produce; crop; yield
ubjanu (inu)	उब्जनु	to come up; yield; be produced (crops)
ubrinu	उब्रिनु	to be surplus, left over
uchit	उचित	seemly; suitable; proper
udāharan	उदाहरण	example
udeshya	उद्देश्य	objects; goals; aims
udyog	उद्योग	industry, exertion
udyoghandā	उद्योगधन्धा	Industry
ujur (ujuri)	उजूर (उजूरी)	complaint(s)
ukālnu	उकाल्नु	to raise, lift, take up
ukt(a)	उक्त	the above (-said, -written)
ullekh	उल्लेख	above-written
ulthā	उल्था	translation
unnat (____gahun)	उन्नत (— गहुँ)	improved (improved wheat)
unnati	उन्नती	uplift, progress, advancement
upalabdh	उपलब्ध	available (formal vocab.)
...rokt(a)	उपरोक्त	(the) above-said

____bamojim	— नमोजिम्	...in accordance with the above-said.....
upasthit	उपस्थित्	at hand; present
____Sadasyaharu.....	— सदस्यहरु	(standard opening line at Panchayat meetings)
upāy	उपाय	means; method; plan
upayog	उपयोग	use, employment
upayogi, upayukt	उपयोगी, उपयुक्त	worthy, fitting, sutable
upayogitā	उपयोगीता	utility
upyānta	उपान्त्	furthermore: in addition; hereafter thenceforth

Y

yāne	याने	that is (i.e.)
yātāyāt	यातायात्	transportation & communication
yogyatā	योग्यता	qualification
yojanā	योजना	written plan; project(s)

ENGLISH - NEPALI

ENGLISH TO NEPALI

A

abandon, to	chhornu
abolished	khārej (khārij)
above-said (-written)	ullekh, uparokt, ukt (a)
abroad	parades
accomplished	sāmpanna
accord (n.)	mel
accordance, in ___ with	anusār, bamojim, mutābik
account (financ.)	harahisāb
(of activities)	bibaran
accurate	durust
acknowledge, to	mānnu
Act	ain
action (s)	kārya bāhi
activities	kārya
actual	bāstabik, ṭhos
actually	bāstab mā
add, to	jornu, thapnu
additional	adhik, atirikt
addition (n.)	thap
adjust, to (trans.)	milāunu
administration	prashāsan, byabasthā
administrative	prashāskiya
" grant	prashāsan anudān
advance (of money)	peski
advantage	phāydā, lābh
adversary	birodhi
advertisement	suchanā patra
advice	sallāh
advise, to	sallāh dinu
agree, to	mānnu
agreement	mel
agriculture	krishi
Agric. Extension	" prasār
aids	sādhan

aim	lakshyā, matlab, udeshya
alchoholic beverages	mādak padārth
allocation (division)	bibhājan
allowance (i.e. travel ____)	bhatā
ambassador	rājdut
amended	sāsodhit
amendment	sāsodhan
animal (s)	jantu
" (domestic)	bastu, pashu
" husbandry	pashu pālan
antagonistic	birodhi
apart	alag
applicable	lāgu
application	hibedan patra
appoint, to	niyukta garnu, toknu
appointed	niyukta, khaţi, tokieko
approval	anumati, sammati, swikriti
area	ilākā, kshetra
argument	bibād
arrangement	byabasthā, bandobast
artificial	nakali
assistance	sāghāi, sahāytā
assistant	sahāyk
assorted	chhyāsmise
athletics	khelkud
atmosphere	paristhiti
attached	natthi
authority	adhikār
" (an)	adhikāri
authorization	byabasthā
available	upalabdh

B

balance-in hand	maujdāt
ban	manāi
basis	ādhār

behavior	chālchalan
benefit	hit
book	pustak
branch (of dept.)	s (h) ākhā
broadcasting	prachar
budget	bajet
building	bhawan
" Dept.	" Bibhāg
business	byāpār, byabahār, kāmkāj

C

cadastral survey	kittā nāpi
calendar	kāryakram
capital (city)	sadar
capital (financ.)	punji
capitalism	punjipan
capitalist	punjiwāl
capital sum	sāuñ
carpenter	sikarmi
carpet	galaīchā
cattle	gaigoruharu
C.D.O.	Pramukh Jilla Adhikāri
cement	siment
center	kendra
central	kendriya
certain	nischit, pakkā
certainly	nisse
chance	maukā
change (n.)	pariwartan
change, to	badlanu
chief (adj.)	pradhān, muddā
Chief District Officer	Pramukh Jilla Adhikāri
Children's Organization	Bāl Sangathan
choice	chhānbin
choose, to	chhānnu, chhunnu
circumstances	paristhiti, hālat, sthiti

circular (i.e. notice) (n.)	bodhārtha
class (social)	barga
Class Organizations	Bargiya Sangathan
clear (adj.)	spaṣṭha, shuddha
collect, to	baṭulnu, sahmālnu
commodity (ies)	mālsāmān, thok
communism	sāmyabād
communist	sāmyabādi
community (adj.)	samudāyik
___bldg.	___bhawan
___Center	___kendra
compare, to	dānjnu
comparison	tulanātmak
competition	pratiyogitā
complaint (s)	ujur (i)
completed	kāryābit, sampanna, sampurna
condition (s)	hālat, sthiti, paristhiti
conference	sammelan, prasikshan
confidence	bishwās
connection	sambandh
constituency	kshetra
construct, to	nirmān garnu
construction	nirmān
consult, to	sallāh linu
consumables (supplies)	kharchahune sāmān
contemporary	tatkāl
contest (in election)	birodh

contract	sampark (a), ṭhekkā
control	kabjā, niyantran
control, to	kabjā mā rākhnu, niyantran garnu
convince, to	bishwās garāunu
cooperation	sahayog
Cooperative Society	sahakari sansthā
coordination	nirdeshan, ekikaran
copy	nakal, prati
corn (grains)	anāj
corral	kanjihaus
correct	shuddha
correction	sāsodhan
cost	lagat, mol
Cottage Industry	gharelu
council	samiti
country	muluk
court (legal)	adālat, nyāyālay
court case	muddā
cow-shed	goṭh
creditor	sāhu
crop	ubjani, ubjāu
crops	bāli
cultivation	khetipāti
cultural	sanskritik
culvert	gumauj
current (contemporary)	tatkāl
current (in practise)	chālu
custom	chalan

D

daily	dainik
dam	bādh
damage	khati, noksān
day-laborer	jyāmi
debt	karjā
debtor	asāmi

Decentralization	Bikendrikaran
decision	nirnay, nisse
decrease	ghaṭi
deed (act)	kārya
demand, to	māg, māgnu
democracy	jantantra
deputed	khaṭi
deputation (assignment)	kāj
description	bibaran
despatch (out-going correspondence)	chalāni
details	behora, kaiphiyat
developed	bikāsit
development	bikās
difference	antar
dig, to	khannu
direct, to	sāchālan garnu
direct (adv.)	suru-suru
direction	sanchālan
directive	anushāsan
director	sanchālak
discharged	khārej (khārij)
dismissed	khārej (khārij)
display, to	pradārsit garnu
dispute (n.)	bibād
dissemination	prachār
dissension	pratibād, phuṭ
distribute, to	bāṇṛnu
District Panchayat Office	(Jilla Panchāyat) Kāryālay
division (allocation)	bibhājan
doctrines	siddhānta
domestic animal (s)	bastu, pashu
domesticate, to	pālnu
donation (for village projects)	chandā
doubt	sankā
draft (of letter)	masāuda
duty (detailed work)	tokieko kām
duty (excise)	kar, mahsul, rakam

duty (ies)	kartabya

E

earn, to	kamāunu
East-West Highway	Purba Pachchhim Rājmārg
educated	shikshit
education	shiksha
___Dept.	___ Bibhāg
___ Inspector	Bi.Ji.Si.Ni. (Bikās Jilla Shiksha Nirikshāk)
effect	asar, prabhāb
effective	rāmro asar pārne
elect, to	chhānnu (chhunnu)
election	chunāb, nirbāchan
Electricity Dept.	bidhut Bibhāg
elements	mulshiksha
employees (of govt. office)	karmachāri
engineer	injiniyar
entertainment, revelry	āmod-pramod
entitlement	hak
entry (in register)	dartā
equipment (tools)	aujar, mālsāmān
especially	khāsgari
essential	āwashyak
establish, to	kāyam garnu
established (settled)	kāyam
estimate	anumān, andāj
estimate, to	lagat linu
estimated	anumānit
evaluate, to	mulyāng kan garnu
evaluation	mulyāng kan
exact	durust (a)
exam	jānch
example	namunā, udāharan
exceed, to	nāghnu

excellent	bes
excessive	adhik
execute, to (carry out)	kāryābit garnu
exhibit, to	prastut garnu
exhibit (exhibition, fair)	pradarshan (i)
expenditure, expense	kharcha
experience	anubhaw, jānkāri
experience, to	anubhaw garnu
explain, to	bujhāunu
exports	nikāsi
export commodities	nikāsi hune sāmānharu
Ex-Soldiers' Organization	Bhut Purba Sainik Sangathan
Extension (Ag.)	krishi prasār
extensive	bistār, bistut

F

fact	bāstap
factory	kārkhānā
factual	bāstabik
faithful (reliable)	bishwāsi
fair (n.)	melā, pradarshan
fair (just)	sidhā, sojho, insāphi
fallow (uncultivated)	bānjho
famine	anikāl, bhokmāri
famous	prakhyāt
farmer	khetiwāl
favorable (opportune)	anukul
feeling	nahasus
fence	kāṭh ko bār
fertilizer	mal
field	khet (i)
fields (agric.)	khetibāri
field trip	bhraman, kshetra brahman
file clerk	Bahidār
final, the last	akhiri, antim

financial	arthik
financial year	Arthik sāl (barsha)
financier	sāhu
finished	samāpt, sampurna, kāryabit
fish pond	māchhā pokhari
Five-Yr. Plan	Panch (a) Barshiya Yojanā
fix, to (a date...)	toknu
fixed	nischit
floor (1st floor, etc.)	talā
follow, to (observe)	apnāunu
forbid, to	manāi garnu
foreman (construction)	mistri
forest	ban
form (shape)	rup
formerly	purba
free labor	shramdān
furthermore	uprānta
future	bhawishya

G

gain	prāpti, lābh
gap	antar
gender	ling
gentleman	shrimān
gift	dān
glass (material)	shishā
goal (objective)	tārjet, udeshya
god	bhagwān
goods (property)	mālsāmā
Government	sarkār
government (adj.), official	sarkāri
grains (general term)	anāj
grant (subsidy)	anudān
Admin. grant	Prashāsan anudān
grant-in-aid	sanchālan anudān

grow, to (intr.)	baṛhnu
Growth	baṛhāi, baṛhti, briddhi
guess (estimate)	anumān, andāj
guidance	nirdeshan
Guthi Corporation	Guthi sāsthān
Guthi System	Guthi samiti

H

habit	bāni
habitual	barābar (āune, garne, hune)
half-finished	adhuro
harvest (i.e. quantity)	bāli
headquarters	sadar mukum
health	swāsthya
hire (rent)	bhārā
history	itihās
holiday	chuṭṭi
Home and Panchayat Ministry	Griha Panchāyat Mantrālay
honor	ijjat
hospital	prashuti griha
hostel, students'	chātrabās
hostility (opposition)	birodh

I

idea (opinion)	rāy, bichār
ignorant	asikshit
imitation (adj.)	nakali
immediately	shigra, turunta
imperialism (-ist)	samrājyabād (-i)
importance (important)	mahattw (jaruri)
improve, to (improved)	sudhārnu (unnat)
improvement	sudhār
included	samābes
including	samet

income	āmdāni, āya, āyasta; kamoi; prāpti
income source (s)	āmdāni (ko) sroţ
income tax	āyakar
incomplete	adhuro
increase (n.)	baṛhti, baṛhāi
increase, to (trans.)	baṛhāunu, thapnu
increase, to (intrans.)	baṛhnu
increment	thap
independence	swatantratā
independent	swatantra, phukkā
indicate, to	pradārsit garnu
individual, an	bekti (spelled 'byakti')
industry (exertion)	udyog
Industry	udyoghandā
influence	prabhāb (w)
influential	prabhābkāri
inform, to	awagat garnu, suchit garnu
informed	suchit
information	khabar, suchanā
inherent (natural)	swābhāwik
injection	sui
inopportune	bemauka
inspect, to	darshan garnu, nirikshan garnu
inspection	niriksha:, jānch, sarbhekshan
inspector	nirikshak
installment	kistā
instruction (order)	ādesh
intention	matlab, irādā, manasāy
inter-	antar
international	antar-rāshţriya
international law	antar-rāshţriya kānun
international unity	antar-rāshţriya ektā
interim	antarim
interview	bheţ
iron	phalām

irrigation	sinchāi
irrigation ditch	kulo
item (on list)	kittā

J

jail	jhyālkhān (a) (pron. jhelkhān)
join, to	jornu, milāunu
joint (common, shared)	sājā
judge	nyāyādhis
judgment	insāph, nyāy
Junior Clerk	bahidār
just	insāphi
justice	nyāy, insāph

K

derosene	maṭitel
kingdom	adhirāj (ya)
know-how	jānkāri
knowledge (skills)	gyān

L

labor	shram
laborer	majdur
labor union	majdur sangh
land	jamin
landowner (landlord)	jamindār
Land Reform	Bhumi Sudhār
language	bhāshā
later (on)	bhare
law	ain, nyāy, kānun
law court	adālat
lawsuit	jhagṛā
layer (stratum), level	taha

leader	metā, aguwā, nāike
leadership	netritaw
lead (substance)	sisā
learning	bodh
leave	bidā, chuṭṭi
legal code (of Nepal)	muluki Ain
letter	patra
letters (of alphabet)	akshar
level (i.e. 'local level')	stariya (pron. 'Istariya')
library	pustakālay
license	ṭhekkā
limited	simit
list	suchi patra
literate	shikshit
literature	sāhitya
load	bhāri
local	sthāniya
loom	tān
loss	noksān, khati

M

machine	kal
magazine (s)	patrikā, patrapatrikā
maintain, to	kāyam garnu
maintenance	pālan
majority	adhiksankhya
malaria	aule jaro
male (person)	purush
male (animals)	bhāle-bhāle
manage, to	samātnu, sahmālnu
management	byabasthā (pron. bebastā)
manure	mal
map	manchitra, naksā
mason	mistri
maximum (of)	barhi mā

meaning	matlab
meaningless	bematlab
means	sādhan, upāy
measurement	nāp
mechanic	mistri
medicine	aushadhi, dab (w) āi, okhati
medium, a ___ of	mādhyam
meeting	
(a) small group, like J. Panchayat	bāitak, gosṭhi
(b) assembly	sammelan, sabhā
(c) conference	sammelan, prasikshan
(d) personal encounter	bhet
member (ship)	sadasya (tā)
mentality (disposition)	bhāwanā
method (means)	upāy
method (s)	ḍhāg (pron. 'dhang')
military	sainik, phauji
millionaire	lakh (a) pati
Minister, Ministry	mantri, mantrālay
miscellaneous	chhyāsmise
model (ideal)	ādarsh
model Panchayat	ādarsh Panchāyat
modern	ādhunik
monsoon	barshā, barkhā, barsād
mystery, a	gupti kurā

N

nail	kilo
national	rāsṭriya
natural	prākritik, swābhāwik
nature	prākriti
necessary	āwashyak (pron. 'āwasyek')
necessity	āwashyaktā
news	samachār, khabar
newspaper (s)	patrikā

next year	āghaun
notice (circular)	bodhārtha
notice	suchanā (patra)
numerous	pras (h) asta

O

obey, to	mānnu
occasion	maukā
occupation	byāpār, britti
Office, Jilla P.	Kāryālay
official (from the govt.)	sarkāri
Operations Room	Sanigyālay
opinion	rāy, bichār
opportune	anukul
opportunity	maukā
opposed	biruddha
opposition (i.e. in election or in G.P. affairs)	birodh
or (formal word)	athawā
order	ādesh, hukum
order (succession)	kram
ordinance	adhyādesh
ordinary	sādhāran
organization (institution)	sansthā, sangaṭhan, byabasthā, samiti
organization (arrangement)	bandobast
original	khās
overseer	aubharsiyar

P

Panchayat System	Panchāyat byabasthā
part (share)	bhāg
past (time, events)	biteko
pay	talab
P.D.W. (Village Devel. Worker)	Kāryakartā
Peace Corps	shānti sena

276 - A

people, the	jan (a), jantā
percent	pratisāt, saykari ___
permanent	sadhain ko lāgi, pakkā
permanently	nitya
permission (approval)	anumati
petition	darkhāst
pipe (water pipe)	nali, nalikā
place	jaggā, sthān
plain (clear)	spashta
plan (written)	yojanā
plan (method)	upāy
plant (n.)	boṭ
playing field (sports)	khelkud maudan
please...(formal)	kirpā (gari)
plow, to	jotnu
policy	niti, rājniti
politics, political	rājniti, rājnaitik
population	jansankya
position	sthān
Post Office	hulāk
power	sāmarthya, tāgāt
powerful	samarth
practical	byābahārik
preface	parichay
preliminary	prārābhik
prescribed	niyamit
present, to	prastut garnu
present (on hand)	upasthit
presentation	pradarshan (i)
president	adekshya, rāṣṭriyapatti
prestige	ijjāt, sāmarthya
price	dam, mol, mulya
Prime Minister	pradhan mantri
principal (adj.)	muddā
principles	niyam, siddhānta
priority (-ies)	prāthamiktā

problem (s)	samasya
procedure	kāryabidhi, sanchālan garne tarikā
produce (agric.)	ubjani, ubjāu
profession	britti
profit	nāphā, munāphā, lābh
program	kāryakram
progress (n.)	pragati
prohibit, to	manāi garnu
project (s)	yojanā (haru)
promotion	baḍhuwā
proper (seemingly)	uchiṭ
property	hāsiyat
property (goods, commodities)	mālsāmān
Property Ass't. (J.P.Office)	khardār
proposal	prastāb
proposed	prastābik (-it)
public (adj.)	samuhik, sabaiko
public welfare	samuhik hit, jan
Public Health	Jan Swāstha
publicity	prachār
published	prakāsit
punishment	anushāsan, sajā
pupil	chātra
purchase	kharid
purpose	manasāy, maksha

Q

qualification	yogyatā
quality	gun
quarrel	jhagrā
quarterly (adj.)	traimāsik
questionnaire	prashnawali
quota	koṭa

R

raise, to (i.e. money, taxes, donations)	uṭhāunu
rank	pad, mān
rate	dar, gati, 'rayt', bhāu
reaction	pratikriya
reality	satyatā
realization	mahasus
realize, to	mahasus garnu, anubhab garnu
received	prāpta
receipt	rasid
recently	hāl mā, hālsamma
recommendation	siphāris
reconcile, to	milāunu
region	ilākā, 'area'
register book	kāpi, khātā
regular (regularly)	barābar
relationship	sampark
reliable	bishwāsi
remarks (column on report)	kaiphiyat
remove, to	haṭāunu
rent	bhāṛā, mahsul
repair (s)	marammat
replace, to	badli garnu
replacement	badli
representative, a	pratinidhi
request	anurodh, nibedan, binti
research	anusandhān
resources	sādhan
responsible	jimmāwāri
responsibility	jimmā, jimmāwāri
result	parinām, asar, phal
return (financial)	phirtā
revenue office	māl aḍḍā
revision	sāsodhan

revised	sāsodhit
road (highway)	saḍhak, mārg
roof	chhānā (chhānu)
routine (i.e. in common use)	byābahārik
rudiments	mulshiksha
rule	niyam

S

sack	borā
sale	bikri
salestax	bikri kar
sanction, to	swikriti garnu
schedule (s)	anusuchi, kāryakram
school (vernacular)	bhāshā pāṭhshālā
scissors	kainchi
seal	chhāp
season	mausim
secretary (i.e. J.P. ___)	sachib
section (branch of Dept.)	shākhā
section (branch of office)	phāṭ
seedling	biruwā
selection (choice)	chhānbin
separate	alag
separate, to	chhutyāunu
service	sewa, nokari
settle, to (establish)	kāyam garnu
shape (form)	rup
share	bhāg
share (financial)	seyar
shared (common)	sājā
show, to (present)	prastut garnu
signature	sahi
simple (ordinary)	sādhāran
sincerely (formal; in letters)	bhawadiya
situation	paristhiti, sthiti, hālat

skilled, skillful	sipālu
skill, skills	sip, gyān
social	sāmājik, sārbajanik
social benefit	sārbajanik hit
social service	loksewa
society (the people)	samāj, duniyā
society (an organization)	samiti
soldier	sainik, sipāhi
source (i.e. of income)	sroṭ
sow, to	chharnu
special	khās
speech (a talk)	bhāshan
speech (a lecture)	prabachan (a)
sports	khelkud
staff (of J.P. Office)	karmachāri
stamp (office)	chhāp
state (nation)	muluk
station (base)	akhāṛā
station (rank)	pad
stationery	maslanda
statistics	tathyānka
stores (effects, in kind, as opposed to cash)	jinis, jinsi
straight (fair, direct)	sidhā, sojho
strength	tāgāt
student	bidyārthi
submit, to	pesh garnu
subsidy (grant)	anudān
sufficient (ly)	prashasta mātra
suggestion	sujhāb, prastāb
suitable (proper)	uchit, upayukt
summon, to (call)	ḍāknu
supervise, to	rekh-dekh garnu
supervision	nirdeshan, sarbhekshan
supplies (office)	maslanda
support (assistance)	sahayog, sahamat, sahāytā

surplus	baṛthā
surplus, to be ___	ubrinu
surveillance, to make	rekh-dekh garnu
survey	nāpi, nāp-jānch
suspicion (doubt)	sankā
synonymous	anurup

T

tame (to tame)	pāleko (pālnu)
target	lākshya (pron. 'lākshye'), 'tārjet'
tax	kar, rakum, mahsul
tax, to	kar lagāunu
technical	prābidhik, bishesh gyān chāhine (kām)
technician	prābidhigyā
telegram	ākāshbāni
temporary	thorai samay ko lāgi
tenant (farming)	mohi
test	jānch
thenceforth	uprānta
therefore (formal usage)	tasartha, atha
through (the agency of)	dwāra
thus (formal)	tasartha
tour (trip)	bhraman
trade	byāpār (pron. 'bepār')
trade (business)	kāmkāj
transfer, to	sārnu
transferred	saruwā
translation	ulthā
Transportation and Communication	yātāyāt
trouble (difficulty)	parwāh, takliph
trust	bishwās
try, to (formal lang.) (to endeavor)	prayās (pryatna) garnu

U

uncommon	asādhāran
uncultivated (fallow)	bānjho
under (the authority of)	antargat (a)
uneducated	ashikshit
unit	ekāi
united	sanjukt, sanyujta
United Nations	sanjukt Jātiharu (Rāshṭraharu)
unity	ektā
University	bishwabidyālay
unlimited	asimit
unusual	asādhāran
uplift	unnati
urgent	jaruri
use (n.)	prayog, sanchālan, upayog
utility	upayogitā

V

vacancy	rikta sthān
value	mulya, mahattw
village (adj.)	grāmin
Village Devel. Worker	Kāryakartā
village leader	grāmin aguwā (haru)
virtue	āchār
visit (meeting)	bhet
visit (official visit, view, or inspection)	darshan

W

ward	wārd
warehouse (local; for grain)	godām
water-hole	kuwā
wealth	dhan, sampatti
weight	taul

welfare	hit
well	inār
wheat	gahun (pron. 'gauw)
Women's Organization	Mahilā Sangaṭhan
work (occupation)	kāj, kāmkāj
worth	mulya
writer	lekhak
written	likhit

Y

year	barsha, sāl
yield (crop)	ubjani, ubjāu
yield, to (intr.; agric.)	ubjanu (inu)
youth, young man	jawān

Z

zone	anchal
Zonal Commissioner	Anchaladhis

NEPALI

SURVEYOR TECHNICAL GLOSSARY

A

accident	Durghatanā
adjust, to	milāunu
alinement	rekhāngkan
alternate	adli badli
altitude	ūchchai
angle	kon, kunā
appear, to	dekhinu
area	chhetra
average	ausat, sālākhālā
axe	bancharo
axis	eksis
axle	eksal

B

balance, to be in	barābar hunu
base (basis)	ādhār
base (foundation)	jag
basin	bātā (chilamchi)
bearings	bering
block and tackle	rokera suljhāūnu
blow up, to	uḍāunu
bolt	bolṭ
bore, to	pwal pārnu
bottom	puchchhār, pheḍ
boulder	dhungā
boundary	simānā, chārkilā, gherā
brace	aḍ, tūdal
bracket	brekat
brick	īṭā, īt

C

cable	tār
camber	kāmbar
cantil	kyāntilibhar
cap, (dynamite)	kāp
cast, to (concrete)	dhāl garnu

center line	bichko rekhā
cesspool	mangāl
chain	sikri
chart	chārṭ
choose, to	chunnu, chhānnu
circle	bṛidta, ghero
clamp	chyāpne purja
clay	chiplo māṭo
clear	sāph, safhā
clear (transparent)	sā̃glo
clear (unobstructed)	khulā
clearing	safāi
cliff	choṭi, bhir, khaḍ, paharā
coil	kunḍulo
compass	kampas
compression	compression, thīchāi
construction	nirmān
contour	kantur
correct, to	sachyāunu
costs	mol, mulya, dām
cracked	charkeko, phuṭeko
cross section	krās sekshau
crowbar	gal
culvert	gumbaj, sano pul, kalvart
curve	moḍa, moḍ, ghumti
cut, to	kāṭnu
cylinder	silandar

D

dam	bā̃ḍh
damp	chiso, bhijeko
deep	gahiro
deposit, to	jamma (garnu), thupārnu
destroy, to	bhatākāunu, bigārnu, nās pārnu, garnu, sakhāp..., khatam pārnu
diagram	rekhātmak chitra
diameter	byās
dig, to	khannu
disease	rog

distribute, to	bāḍhnu
ditch	khālto
drainage	paniko nikās
draw, to (diagram)	khīchnu
drill, to	pwāl pārnu, dulo pārnu
dry, to	sukāunu, sukhā pārnu
dry	sukeko, sukkhā
dust	ḍhulo

E

earth	māṭo
earth work	māṭoko kām
edge	cheu, kinārā
electricity	bijuli
elevation	ũchchai, elevation
end	ākhir, antya
equipment	sāmān
erect, to	joḍāi garnu, ṭhaḍyāunu
err, to	bhulnu, birāunu
error	bhul, galti
estimate, to	andāj garnu, adkal garnu, lagat banāunu
even (level of surface)	samma, mileko
exact	durusta
examine, to	jāchnu
excavate, to	khanera nikālnu
expert (skilled)	sipālu
expert (person)	bidwān, jānkār
explode, to	paḍkanu, phuṭāunu, uḍāunu
explosive	eksplosib

F

fill, to	purnu, bharnu
finish, to	khatam garnu, siddhyāunu
flange	phlāng
flat (of surface)	samma
flat (of shape)	chepṭo, chyāpṭo
float, to	pānimā tairnu, pānimā tar lāgnu utranu
flood	jalathal, bāḍhi, bāḍh
flood level	bāḍhiko satah

floor (ground)	bhuī
fly, to	uḍnu
footbridge	mānchhe hīḍne pul, sāghu
force	shakti, bal
forest	ban, jangal
formation	banāwat
frame	bāra, chaukhaṭ, trem
frame, to	rachnu
framework	rachne kām, dhāncha
friction	rageḍāi
full (complete)	purā
full (filled)	bharieko
fuse (explosives)	fuej

G

gasoline	petrol, gaisolin
gear	gir
generator	jenāretar
glass	kāch, sisā, gilās
glue	saresh, gam
grade	gred
grade, up-steep	ukālo
grade, down-steep	orālo
graph	grāph
gravel	gegar māṭo, roḍā
grease	grij
groove	khālṭo

H

hammer	mārtol, hathauḍi, hāmmar
hammer, to	ṭhoknu
handle	muthiya, hatiya, bīd
health	swāsthya
height	ūchāi
high	aglo, ūchcho, mathi
hinge	kalya, kabjā
hoe	ho
hole	pwāl, dulo
hook	kāṭā, ankuse

horizontal	samatal
horizontal plane	samatal satah
humid	oshilo

I

illegal	ainmā bādhā parne, gair kānuni
illustration (example)	namunā
illustration (drawing)	chitra, naksā
improper	anuchit, beṭhik
improve, to	sudhārnu (tr.)
improvement	sudhār
inaccurate	ashuddha, beṭhik
ink	masi
inspection	nirikchhan
instrument	hatiyār
intersection	terso kāṭeko
investigate, to	sarjamin garnu, adh,ayangarnu
irregular	barābar nahune, betaim

J

join, to	joṛnu
jut out, to	bahira niskanu

K

kerosene	maṭṭitel
knot, to	gāṭho (pārnu)

L

labour	parishram, mehanat
labourer	shramik, jyami
ladder	bharyāng lisnu
lake	jhil, tāl
landslide	pahiro
lashing	jhattārnu
lean on, to	aḍes lāgnu (mā)
lean over, to (to one side)	ḍhalkanu
level	samma, samtal
lift, to	uchālnu, uṭhāunu
lime	chuna
lime concrete	bajra

location	thāũ
loop	pāso
low	hõcho

M

machine	kal, masin
mark, to	chino lāunu
marsh	dhap
material	jinsi, mal samān
meadow	chaur
measurement	nāp
medium	mādhyam
metal	dhātu
metal worker	dhātuko kām garne mānchhe
method	tarikā
mine	khāni
mix, to	milāunu, misāunu
mortar	masālā
mosquito net	jhul

N

nail	kila, kẽṭi
narrow	sẽgro, sẽguro
needle	siyo
needs	chahine kurā
notch	nach

O

object	padārtha
oblique	chharke, chhaṭke
oblong	lāmcho
obstacle	rokāwaṭ
obstruct, to	chhekṇu, bādhā hālnu
obstruction	aljho
oil	tel
operate, to	chalāunu
organize, to	bandobast garnu
overhang, to	jhundyāunu

P

paint	rang
paint, to	rangāunu, rang lāunu
parallel (analogous)	nildo, eknāsko
parallel (geom.)	hārāhāri
pass (mountain)	bhanjyāng
peg, to drive	khuṭṭi gāḍnu, kila gāḍnu
pencil	sisākalam, pensil
penetrate, to	chhirnu, bhitra ghusnu, pasāunu
percent (10 percent)	sayakaḍā (sayakaḍā das)
percentage	sayakaḍā
perpendicular	parpeṇḍikular
pick	gāiti, pik
pile, to	thupārnu
pipe	pāip, nālā, dhārā
pit	khāḍal, khālṭo
plank	phalek, takhtā
plaster, to	potnu, plāstar garnu
plate (not eating)	plet
pliers	pilāsh, sanāso
plow	halo
point, to (indicate)	āūlale dekhāunu
point, to (sharpen)	tikho pārnu, tikhārnu
pole	khambā, khāmo, laṭhṭhā, ghochā
population	janasankya
porter	bhariya
post	khāmo, khambā, laṭhṭhā
pound, to	ṭhoknu
power	sakti, bal, tāgat
preliminary	prārambhik
pressure	dabāb
procedure	tarikā
profile	prophail
pulley	puli

Q

question, to	kernu
question, to ask	prashna sodhnu
questionnaire	prashnamālā

R

radiator	radiator
rafter	dalin
railing	bār
rake	rek
rapids	khahare
rate	dar, reṭ
reaction	pratikriya
reconnaissance	reconaisence, jāch bujh garnu
reel	ril
reference	sandarbh, sanbandha
reinforce, to	baliyo banaunu
repair, to	marmat garnu
result	parinām
ridge	ḍil, dhuri
riverbank	kholāko tir, kinar
river current	kholāko beg
road building	saḍak nirmān
rockslide	pairo janu
rope	ḍori, rassi
rotation	ghumāi
rough	khasro, moṭāmoṭi
route	bāṭo
ruler	rular

S

sand	bāluwā, balautā
sanitation	sāphi
scaffold	khaṭ
scrape, to	khurkanu, khaurinu
screen	pardā
screw	pech
screwdriver	pech kas, iscrudraibar
shaft	shaft
shallow	ojāl pareko
sharp	lāgne, dhārilo, tikho
sign	chinha, chinho
sink, to	dubāunu, dubnu

site (bridge)	sthān, sajemin
slab	slāyb
slippery	chiplo
smooth	chillo, saphā
source	mul
spade	pharuā, kodālo
speed	gati, tej
square	barga, chāklo, chārpāṭe
stake, to	gilla gāḍnu, khuṭṭi gāḍnu
steel	phalām espat
steep	bhirālo
STOL Field	stol
stone	dhunga
stopped up, blocked up or plugged	māthi rokieko, thuniyako, buchchieko
stove	istov, chhulo
straight line	sojho rekhā
strata	taha
stream crossing	kholā par garne thāū
strength	bal, tāgat
stress	stres
string	dhāgo,dori
surf board	sarph boḍ
surface	satah
suspension bridge	jholunge pul
swivel, to	ghumnu
symbol	chinha
system	tarikā, byāwasthā

T

tank	pokhari, tank, kuwā
tape	phitta
telescope	durbin
television	telibhijan
temperature	tapkram, tāpmān
tension	tankiyeko
tie, to	bā̃dhnu, gā̃tho parnu
timber	kāṭh
tip	tuppo, tūkunā
tool	[illegible]

tower	killā
transportation	sawāri
traverse	trābārs
tripod	tripai, tipāyā
tube	dhungro
tunnel	surung
turn (person's)	pālo
turn, to	ghumāunu
twist, to	batārnu

V

valley	upatyakā
volume	ghanatwa

W

waterfall	jharnā
wedge	chep, chukkul
weight	tāul, ojan
well	inār
wet	bhijeko, chiso
wheel	chakkā, pāngrā, paiyā
whitewash, to	seto rang lagaunu, chunā lagāunu
wide	pharākilo, chauḍā
width	chaudāi
winch	winch
wind	hāwā, batās
wire	tār
wrench	rench
wrench, to	nimothnu